3 1761 02001759 6

This book belongs to

THE LIBRARY

of

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY

Toronto 5, Canada

Adam Davy's 5 Dreams about Edward II.

The Life of St. Alexius.

Solomon's Book of Wisdom.

St. Jeremie's 15 Tokens before Doomsday.

The Lamentacion of Souls.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Adam Davy's 5 Dreams about Edward II.

The Life of St. Alexius.

Solomon's Book of Wisdom.

St. Jeremie's 15 Tokens before Doomsday.

The Lamentacion of Souls.

EDITED

FROM THE LAUD MS. 622 IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY

BY

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.,

TRINITY HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXVIII.

PR
1119
A2
no. 69

97854
FEB 8 1965

CLAY AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

FOREWORDS 7

ADAM DAVY'S 5 DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II. 9

THE LEGEND OR LIFE OF ST. ALEXIUS, IN FOUR VERSIONS, FROM SIX MSS. 17

KING SOLOMON'S BOOK OF WISDOM. (A BOOK OF MORAL PRECEPTS AND PRACTICAL ADVICE) 81

ST. JEREMIE'S (JEROME'S) 15 TOKENS BEFORE DOOMSDAY, WITH LAMENTACIO ANIMARUM, AND A SONG ON THE COMING OF THAT SWEET DEW, CHRIST 91

SOLOMON'S CORONATION, DEEDS, AND JUDGMENT ON THE TWO MOTHERS' CLAIM TO ONE CHILD. HIS COURT AND TEMPLE 96

NOTES 99

INDEX 101

FOREWORDS.

On the authority of Warton and Ritson, all the Poems in the Laud MS. 622 had been attributed to Adam Davy, the Marshal, of Stratford-at-Bow. My friend Professor Bernhard ten Brink of Strassburg, who is writing a History of English Literature, askt me the other day to examine the MS., and see what reason there was for supposing the whole volume to be by Davy. Last Wednesday, Nov. 25, 1875, before one of my 'Lectures to Ladies', at Oxford, 'on Anglo-Saxon and Early English Literature before Chaucer', I lookt through the Laud MS., and found no other reason for supposing Davy to be the author of all the poems (and prose Pilgrimage) in it, than the facts that the 72 leaves of it are in one scribe's handwriting, somewhat before 1400, and that on part of leaves 26 and 27 are Adam Davy's Dreams about King Edward the Second (1307-27), as I suppose, from his being calld specially 'Prince of Wales', l. 6. The last four pieces in the MS. are misplac't; they should be at the beginning. At present I see no reason why they, or the rest of the volume—except the short *Dreams*—should be assignd to Davy.

The Manuscript, Laud 622, is a large folio vellum one, double-columnd, roughly written in an unclerklike hand, seemingly before 1400,—1380-1400, says Mr Macray. It contains 9 sheets, *a* to *i* in eights: the first 8 leaves, *a* 1-8, come last. It begins, leaf 1 (= 9) with (1) 'þe Bataile of Ier*usale*m', generally call'd 'Siege of Jerusalem', whose head is on the last two leaves.

And at þe fourty dayes ende
Whider I wolde he bad me wende,

and ends on leaf 21, back, col. 1,

God gr*a*unte vs alle þ*e*re to be
Amen Amen p*ar* charite

Here endeþ þe vengeaunce of goddes deth

Next follows, on leaf 21, back, col. 1, to leaf 26, back, col. 2, (2) 'The life of St Alexius' in 6-line stanzas, printed below.

Then comes (3) leaf 26, back, col. 2, to leaf 27, back, col. 1, l. 7, 'Adam Davy's Dreams'. This is followd by (4) leaf 27, back, col. 1, 'The Geste of Alisaunder', printed from this MS. in Weber's *Romances*, vol. i.

Diuers is þis mydellerede &c.—

This ends on leaf 64, col. 1, with "God vs graunte his blissyng. Amen." Then comes (5) "þese arn þe pylgrimages of þe holy lond" (nearly 3 columns of prose); and then (6) the leaves which should come first: leaf 65, a long-line (2 in 1), ryming Bible History of Joseph (in Egypt, &c.), incomplete at the beginning; Moses and the golden calf, &c. &c., Solomon; with (leaf 70, back) "Elye. Eliseus. Danyel. Abacuk." Then (7) "Fiftene toknes Jeremie"; (8) Lamentacio animarum; (9) "þe Bataile of Ierusalem", which breaks off at leaf 72, back, with the catchwords, 'And atte fourty dayes ende', and which commences the volume in these words (see p. 9 here), 'And at þe fourty dayes ende'. Page 72, back, is in long lines (2 in 1): 'Listneþ alle þat beþ a-lyue: boþe cristen Men & wyue'; page 1 (the continuation) in short lines.

As Adam Davy has always been down in our lists for printing, I askt Mr George Parker to copy the old Marshal's *Dreams*, so that we might get done with him. The 'Life of Alexius', Solomon's 'Book of Wisdom', the well-known 'Fiftene Tokenes' in a fresh version, and the 'Lamentation of Souls', are added, just to make the Text thick enough to stand alone. The 'Pilgrimages of the Holy Land' I keep back for my volume on the subject, which has been long waiting for money to enable it to go to the printer.

The *Lamentacio Animarum* is a head-line in the MS. to the Continuation of the last of St. Jerome's *Fiftene toknes* before Doomsday, which Continuation describes the last Doom, and is followd by a pretty Song of Joy and Bliss for Christ's Coming. The Laud *Alexius* is a pathetically-told story. The other versions—added for comparison' sake—have less poetic merit.

3, *St. George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.*
Nov. 27, 1874.

Adam Davy's 5 Dreams about Edward II.

ADAM DAVY'S FIVE DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II.

[*Laud MS.* 622 (*end of the* 14*th cent.*), *leaf* 26, *back.*]

TO oure lorde Iesu crist in heuene,
Ich to-day shewe myne sweuene,
þat ich mette in one niȝth, — I dreamt one night
Of a kniȝth of mychel miȝth: — 4
His name is ihote sir Edward þe kyng, — of King Edward,
Prince of Wales[1], Engelonde þe faire þing. — Prince of Wales.
Me mette *þat* he was armed wel, — *The First Dream.*
Boþe wiþ yrne & wiþ stel; — 8
And on his helme þat was of stel, — That he stood, armd and crownd
A Coroune of gold bicom hym wel.
Bifore the shryne of sei*n*t Edward he stood, — before Saint Edward's Shrine.
Myd glad chere, & mylde of mood, — 12
Mid two kniȝttes armed on eiþ*er* side, — Two knights
þat he ne miȝth þennes goo ne ride.
hetilich[2] hij leiden hym vpon, — laid on him fiercely with their swords.
Als hij miȝtte*n* myd swerd don. — 16
He stood þ*er*e wel swiþe stille,
And þoled al-to-gedres her wille;

[1] Compare "Nou is *Edward of Carnarvon*
King of Engelond al aplyht",
in "The Elegy on the Death of Edw. I", from Harl. 2253, leaf 73, in Mr Thos. Wright's *Political Songs*, for the Camden Society, 1839, p. 249. Edw. III was never created Prince of Wales. The Black Prince was, but was never king.

[2] A.S. *hetelice*, hatefully, hotly.

The King returnd no stroke,

No strook ne ȝaf he aȝeinward
To þilk þat hym weren wiþerward[1]. 20

but was not wounded.

Wounde ne was þere blody non,
Of al þat hym þere was don.
¶ After þat me þouȝth, onon,

When the 2 knights were gone,

As þe tweie kniȝttes weren gon, 24
In eiþer ere of oure kyng
þere spronge out a wel fare þing:
Hij wexen out so briȝth so glem

four bright streams of different-colourd light

þat shyneþ of þe sonne-bem; 28
Of diuers colours hij weren,

flowd out of each of the King's ears.

þat comen out of boþe his eren
ffoure bendes alle by rewe on eiþer ere,
Of diuers colours, red & white als hij were; 32

[leaf 27]

Als fer as me þou[ȝth] ich miȝth see,
hij spredden fer & wyde in þe cuntre.
fforsoþe me mette þis ilk sweuene—

This 1st Dream I dreamt on the Wednesday before Aug. 29, more than a year ago.

Ich take to witnesse god of heuene— 36
þe wedenysday bifore þe decollaciou*n* of sei*n*t Ion[2],
It is more þan twelue moneþ gon.
God me g*ra*unte so heuene blis,
As me mette þis sweuene as it is. 40
Now god þat is heuene kyng,
To mychel ioye tourne þis metyng!

The Second Dream.

I dreamt on a Tuesday before Nov. 1, of Edw. II,

who shall be chosen Emperor of Christendom.

A Noþer sweuene me mette, on a tiwes-niȝth 43
Bifore the fest of alle halewen[3], of þat ilk kniȝth;
His name is nempned here-bifore;
Blissed be þe tyme þat he was bore!
ffor we shullen þe day see,
Emperour ychosen he worþe of cristiente. 48
God vs graunte þat ilk bone,
þat þilk tydyng here we sone
Of sir Edward oure derworþ kyng

[1] A.S. *wiðer*, against; *wiðerweard*, contrary, adverse.
[2] Decollation of John the Baptist, Aug. 29.—Nicolas.
[3] All Hallows, or All Saints' Day, Nov. 1.—Nicolas.

Ich mette of hym anoþ*er*e fair metyng[1]: 52
To oure lorde of heuene ich telle þis,
þat my sweuene to*ur*ne to mychel blis.
Me þouȝth he rood vpon an Asse— I dreamt that Edw. II rode as a
And þat ich take god to witnesse!— 56 pilgrim towards Rome on an ass,
ywonden he was in a Mantel gray;
Toward Rome he nom his way;
Vpon his heuede sat[1] an gray hure; a gray cap on his head,
It semed hym wel a mesure; 60
he rood wiþouten hose & sho,— no hose or shoes on,
his wone was nouȝth so forto do;—
his shankes semeden al blood rede; but his shanks blood red.
Myne herte wop for grete drede; 64
Als a pilgryme he rood to Rome,
And þider he com wel swiþe sone.

The Third Dream.

PE þrid sweuene me mett*e* a niȝth,
Riȝth of þat derworþe kniȝth; 68
þe wedenysday a niȝth it was, On Wednesday before Dec. 13
Next[1] þe day of sei*n*t lucie[1] bifor*e* cristenmesse.
Ich shewe þis, god of heuene:
To mychel ioye he to*ur*ne my sweuene! 72
Me þouȝth þat ich was at[1] Rome, I dreamt I was at Rome,
And þider ich com swiþe sone:
þe Pope[2], & sir Edward oure kyng[1], and saw the Pope and Edw. II
Boþe hij hadden a newe dubbyng[1]; 76
Hure gray was her cloþing[1]; with only gray caps on.
Of oþ*er*e cloþes seiȝ ich noþing[1].
þe pope[2] ȝede bifore, mytred wel faire I-wys; The Pope went first, in his mitre;
þe kyng[1] Edward com corouned myd gr*e*t blis; 80 Edw. II was crownd, in token
þat bitoknep he shal be that he shall be the Emperor of Christendom.
Emp*er*our in cristianete:
I*e*sus crist ful of grace,
Graunte oure kyng[1], in eu*er*y place, 84
Maistrie of his wiþ*er*wynes[3],

[1] 'Lucy, Virgin and Martyr, Dec. 13.'—Nicolas.
[2] 'pope' *crosst through.* [3] A.S. *wiðerwynna*, adversary, enemy.

And of alle wicked sarasynes!

The fourth Dream.

Me met' a sweuene, on worþing'-niȝth[1].
Of þat ilche derworþe kniȝth; 88
God ich it shewe, & to witnesse take,

I was in a chapel of the Virgin Mary.

And so shilde me fro synne & sake!
In-to an chapel ich com of oure lefdy;
I*esus* crist, hire leue son, stood by; 92
On rode he was, an louelich Man,
Als þilk þat on rode was don.

Christ unnaild his hands from the Cross,

He vnneiled his honden two,
And seide, 'wiþ þe kniȝth he wolde go': 96

and askt his Mother's leave

"Maiden, & moder, & mylde quene,
Ich mote my kniȝth to-day sene.
Leue moder, ȝiue me leue,
ffor ich ne may no lenger bileue; 100

to go with Edw. II, who was going on a Crusade.

Ich mote conueye þat ilk' kniȝth,
þat vs haþ serued day and niȝth:
In pilerinage he wil gon,
To bien awreke of oure fon." 104

Christ's Mother gave him leave, as Edw. II had always servd her.

"Leue son, ȝoure wille, so mote it be,
for þe kniȝth boþe day & niȝth haþ se*r*ued me,
Boþe at' oure wille wel faire I-wys,
þe*r*fore he haþ se*r*ued heuene-riche blis." 108
God þat is in heuene so briȝth,
Be wiþ oure kyng' boþe day & niȝth!
Amen, Amen, so mote it' be!
þe*r*to biddeþ a pater n*oste*r & an Aue. 112

Adam, the Marshal of Stratford-at-Bow, dreamt this Dream,

¶ Adam, þe marchal, of stretford'-atte-bowe—
Wel swiþe wide his name is yknowe,—
He hym-self' mette þis metyng'—
To witnesse he takeþ I*es*u heuene kyng',— 116

on Wednesday in Lent.

On Wedenysday in clene leinte
A voice me bede I ne shulde nouȝth feinte;
Of þe sweuenes þat her ben write,
I shulde swiþe don my lorde kyng' to wite. 120

[1] I can't find what or when this is.

Ich ansuerde, 'þat I ne miȝtl. for derk' gon.'
þe vois me bad goo, for liȝth ne shuld ich faile non,
And þat I ne shulde lette for noþing',
þat ich shulde shewe þe kyng my metyng'. 124
fforþ ich went' swiþe onon,
Estward as me þouȝth ich miȝth gon:
þe liȝth of heuene me com to,
As ich in my waye shulde go. 128
"Lorde, my body ich ȝelde þee to,
What ȝoure wille is wiþ me to do.
Ich take to witnesse god of heuene,
þat soþlich ich mette þis ilche sweuene[1]! 132
I ne reiche what ȝee myd my body do,
Als wisselich Iesus of heuene my soule vndergo."

A voice from heaven bade me tell the King my dream.

The fifth Dream.

PE þursday next þe beryng' of oure lefdy[2],
Me þouȝth an Aungel com sir Edward' by: 136
þe Aungel bitook' sir Edward on honde;
Al bledyng' þe foure forþer clawes so were of þe lombe.
At Caunterbiry, bifore þe heiȝe autere, þe kyng' stood',
ycloþed al in rede: murre he was of þat blee red as blood'.
God, þat was on gode-friday don on þe rode, 141
So turne my sweuene niȝth & day to mychel gode!
Tweye poyntȝ þere ben þat ben vnshewed',
ffor me ne worþe to clerk ne lewed'; 144
Bot to sir Edward' oure kyng',
hym wil ich shewe þilk' metyng'.
¶ Ich telle ȝou forsoþe wiþouten les,
Als god of heuene maide marie to moder ches, 148
þe Aungel com to me, Adam Dauy, & sede,
"Bot' þou, Adam, shewe þis, þee worþe wel yuel mede!"
þerfore, my lorde sir Edward þe kyng',
I shewe ȝou þis ilk' metyng', 152
As þe Aungel it shewed me in a visioun.

I dreamt that Edw. II stood before the High Altar at Canterbury, clad all in red.

[leaf 27, back]

An Angel bade me, Adam Davy, tell my dream to King Edward.

[1] "The Lady protests too much, methinks."—*Hamlet*, III. ii. 240.
[2] Nativity of the Virgin Mary, Sept. 8.—Nicolas.

Unless my dreams come true, put me in prison!

Bot þis tokenyng bifalle, so dooþ me *in*-to p*r*isou*n*!
Lorde, my body is to ȝoure wille[1];
þeiȝ ȝee willeþ me þ*er*fore spille, 156
Ich it wil take in þolemodenesse,
Als god graunte vs heuene blisse;
And lete vs neu*er*e þ*er*of mysse,
þat we ne moten þider wende *in* cle*n*nesse! 160
Amen, amen, so mote it be,
And lete vs neu*er*e to oþ*er*e waye tee!

I, Adam the Marshal, am known in Stratford-at-Bow and everywhere else.

Who so wil speke myd me, Adam þe m*ar*chal,
In str*et*forþe-bowe he is yknowe, & ou*er*e al. 164
Ich ne shewe nouȝth þis forto haue mede,
Bot for god almiȝtties drede;
¶ ffor it is sooþ.

[Follows, *The Jest of Alisaunder*, printed in Weber's *Romances*, vol. i.

"Diuers is þis myddellerede
To lewed Men & to lerede;
Bysynesse / care & sorouȝ
Is myd Man vche morowȝe." (&c.)]

[1] MS. willelle.

The Legend or Life of St. Alexius,

IN FOUR VERSIONS,

FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS.

---

1. The longest version, in 12-line stanzas, from Laud MS. 622, in the Bodleian.
2. The shortest version, in couplets, from the Cotton MS., Titus A xxvi, in the British Museum.
3. The shorter 6-line-stanza version, from the grand Vernon MS. (ab. 1400 A.D.) and Laud 108, both in the Bodleian.
4. The longer 6-line-stanza version, from Laud MS. 463 in the Bodleian, and Trin. Coll. MS. Oxford 57 [81].

[The first following version of the *Life of St Alexius*, from Laud 622, is the longest—and latest, no doubt[1],—of the English forms of the story. It was unknown to Dr Horstmann when he edited his *Altenglische Legenden;* and he having calld my attention to the other three versions of the Alexius legend, I have, for completeness' sake, added them here. I have also printed the Laud 108 opposite the Vernon text, from which it differs slightly sometimes in words, and in more distinctly Midland forms (*waster*, was there, l. 10; *hauest tou*, l. 490; *and tou*, l. 496; *and te*, l. 547; some *a* forms, like *gan*, l. 168), for convenience of comparison of two later representatives of one unknown original. I should perhaps apologize for wasting so much space on a mere legend of a so-calld saint's life. But the present story is the same pathetic one as Guy of Warwick's; it is prettily versified; and the comparing of the four ways in which the same incidents are told, has a certain interest: one likes to see how the religious-story writers of old spun out or shortend their material[2]: and the oddness of their notions as to the line of his images' life that pleasd the God and Father of men, is always instructive, specially when set beside many of the popular ideas on this and like subjects now. If folk would but stop attributing to God, motives, opinions, arrangements and likings, which they'd consider an insult to set down to any wise and good friend of their own, how much useless bother would come to an end!

Dr Horstmann,—who edited the Laud 108 Life in Herrig's *Archiv*, vol. iii. p. 102-10, 1873[3]—says that the sources of the Alexius legend are the '*Vita metrica*, auctore Marbodo, primum archidiacono Andegavensi, deinde Redonensi episcopo († 1123)', printed in the Acta Sanctorum, Boll. 17. Juli, p. 254-256; and another '*Vita*, auctore anonymo', ib. p. 251-254. To the last, the Laud 108 version is nearly related, often even in words. Eight Middle High German versions of this Legend were edited by Massmann, Quedlinburg, 1843. The following Early English lives do not belong to the great Collection of long-line "Saints' Lives" in the Harleian, Vernon, and other MSS, from which I printed a selection[4] for the Philological Society in 1863 for its *Transactions*, of 1858. This Collection will be edited in a separate volume some day for the E. E. Text Society, by Dr Horstmann, after he has edited for us all the Extra Legends not in the Collection or in the Vernon Gospel-stories.]

[1] There is a MS. of the Life in the Durham Cathedral Library, but my enquiries about it have not yet elicited any answer.

[2] Note how the shorter versions lengthen the end of the story.

[3] I believe that he has since edited the Vernon, Trinity and Laud-463 texts.

[4] And mistakingly printed 'i' ' as Midland or Northern 'ic', instead of the Southern 'ic*h*'.

THE LEGEND OR LIFE OF ST. ALEXIUS.

FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS.

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 21, *back.*]

(1)

ALle þat willen here in ryme
Hou gode Men in olde tyme
Loueden god almiȝth, 3
þat weren riche of grete valoure,
Kynges sones and Emperoure,
Of bodies stronge & liȝth: 6
ȝee habbeþ yherd ofte in geste
Of holy men maken feste
Boþe daye & niȝth, 9
fforto haue þe ioye in heuene
wiþ Aungels song & mery steuene,
þ*er*e blis is brode & briȝth. 12

(2)

¶ To ȝou alle, heiȝe & lowe,
þe riȝth soþe to biknowe
ȝoure soules forto saue, 15
þe self waye þat god ȝede
To folowe hym I wolde ȝou rede,
heuene forto craue; 18
And so duden þapostles alle,
þat to I*es*u wolden calle,
ffor nouȝth þai nolde bilaue, 21
And to penaunce þai hem took,
werldes wele þai al forsook
Oure lordes loue to haue 24

(3)

¶ þise oþ*er*e holy seintz & gode,
Martirs, virgines mylde of mode,
And þise confessoures, 27
Religious þ*at* her lijf willen diȝth,
fforto s*er*uen god almiȝth
By tides & by houres; 30
ȝee haue yherd saide wel ofte
Man may nouȝth lede lijf to softe,
And wonen in heuene boures. 33
þe godspel seiþ we moten lete
werldes lijf, þat þinkeþ vs swete,
And suffren hard shoures, 36

(4)

¶ ffader & moder & werldes goode,
And folowe hym þat dyed on rode
ffor oure synnes sake; 39
And þan shulle*n* we haue his loue,
And ioye & blis wiþ hy*m* a-boue
þat he for vs gan make. 42
I shal ȝou now telle wiþ mouþe
Of on þat is name couþe
þat suffred woo & wrake. 45
his holy lijf & his godenesse
I may tellen more & lesse,
In woo hou he gan wake. 48

(5)

¶ he forsook confort of al his kynde,
Richesse he lete al bihynde,
To god al he hym took: 51
Alexius is his name in storie,
writen of whom is made memorie
In many holy book. 54
In Rome, þat was noble Cite,
woned a Man of grete pouste,
þat mychel mirþe a[1] wook; 57

LAUD 622 [[1] MS. of a]

his lijf he lad worschiplich,
honoured he was of pouere & riche
þat on hym gan look. 60

(6)

¶ Eufeniens was his name;
Of godenesse was his fame
In þe Cite of Rome. 63
þerfore þe riche Emperoure
Of þe Cite made hym Cenatoure.
ffor loos of his wisdome. 66

LAUD 622

[*MS. Cotton, Titus, A xxvi, lf* 145.]

THE LYFE OF ST. ALEXES.

[A]lle þat wolle a whyle here dweH,
herkynnythe, and I woH yowe teH
A tale Sone of grete pyte:
Att rome, by-ffeH in þat Cyte, 4

COTTON COTTON

[*Vernon MS., leaf* 44.]

Sitteþ stille with-outen strif,
And i wol tellen ou of a lyf
Of an holy Mon; 3
Alix was his nome. [schome,
To seruen god þhuȝte him no
þer-of neuer he ne blon. 6
his fadur was a gret lording,
Of rome a kyngus euenyng,

VERNON

[*Laud MS.* 108, *leaf* 233, *back.*]
VITA CUIUSDAM SANCTI VIRI NOMINE ALEX. OPTIMA VITA.

Sitteþ stille wiþouten strif,
And I schal telle ȝou þe lif
Of an holy man. 3
Alex was his ryȝtte name;
To serue god þoute him no schame,
& þerof neuere he ne blan. 6
his fader was a gret lording
Of rome, a kynges euening,

LAUD 108

[*Laud MS.* 463, *leaf* 116.]

Leseneþ alle & herkeneþ me,
ȝong & olde, thewe & freo,
And I. ȝou telle sone, 3
hou a ȝong man, gent & freo,
Bigan þe werldes wele to fleo,
y-bore was in Rome. 6
In Rome was a doughty man,
þat was cleped Eufemyan,

LAUD 463

[*Trin. Coll. MS., Oxf.*, 57 [81], *lf* 73.]
Vita Sancti Allexij.

Lesteneþ alle, and herkeneþ me,
ȝonge and olde, bonde & fre,
And ich ȝow telle sone, 3
How a ȝong man, gent and fre,
By-gan þis worldis wele to fle:
Y-born he was in Rome. 6
¶ In Rome was a doȝty man, [lf 73, bk]
þat was y-clepud Eufemian.

TRINITY

Riche he was of grete honoures,
Of londes, Castels, & of toures;
Men speken of hy*m* ylome 69
In alle þinges wiþouten strijf;
Vche man he tauȝtte holy lijf
To his court þat come. 72

(7)

¶ Stronge he was in armes & liȝth,
Aȝeins Erle, baroun, & kniȝth,
his lordes riȝth to defende; 75

LAUD 622

*þer*fore hym loued þe Emp*er*oure,
And made hym maister & gouernoure
Of his tresore to spende.
To his somouns in armes clers
Two þousandes he had of bachelers,
þat curteis weren & hende, 81
And alle yshred in cloþes of golde,
None fairer miȝtte*n* ben on molde,
In þe werldes ende. 84

LAUD 622

There somtyme wonnyd a man,
hys name was called eufemyan;
he was ryche in all thyng,
And euery day seruyd as a kyng; 8
he had I-nowȝe of worlldys well,

COTTON

And seruant*es* w*ith* hym many and fele,
Thre thowesant to hym were atendaund,
That weryd gold on here pendaunt.

COTTON

---

and hihte Eufemian. 9
Pore men to cloþe and fede,
In al rome, þ*a*t riche þeode,
such nas þer nan. 12

eu*er*i day were *in* his halle
I-leid þreo bordus, forte calle
pore Men to fede. 15
He*m* to se*r*ue he was wel glad;
he dude as i*es*u c*r*ist hi*m* bad;
he hoped þ*er*fore to haue mede. 18

VERNON

& hyȝtte sire Eufemian. 9
Pore men to cloþe & fede,
In al rome, þat riche þede,
Swich ne waster non. 12

Eche day were in his halle
Leyd þre bordes, forto calle
Pore men to fede. 15
Hem to serue he was wel glad,
& dede as Iesu crist him bad;
þ*er*fore he hopede han mede. 18

LAUD 108

Man of mychel myghte; 9
Gold & Siluer he hadde .y.-nouh,
Halles & boures, oxen & plouh,
And wonder wel it dyghte. 12

¶ ffor all þe seke of þe burhg
ffaste were y.-sough[t] þoruhg,
& brouht to his house. 15
he let hem bedde wel & fede,
And to hem tok goed hede,
hi*m*-self & his spouse. 18

LAUD 463

Man of moche myȝte, 9
Gold and seluer he hadde y-nouȝ;
Halle and boures, oxse and plouȝ,
And swiþe wel it dyȝte, 12

ffor alle þe sike of þe borgh,
ffaste þeȝ were y-souȝt þorgh,
And i-broȝt to his house; 15
¶ And set hem bedde wel & fede,
And to hem tok*e* guod hede,
Him-selue & ek*e* his spouse. 18

TRINITY

(8)

¶ Men þat ȝeden in pilerinage
And Men of ordre[1], was his vsage
Often forto fede. [[1] MS. oydre] [leaf 22] 87
Dame Agloes hiȝth his spouse,
Her dedes weren wel preciouse
Holy lijf to lede. 90
She was fair honeste & wijs,
Louelich, & of gret' prijs,
Ycome of gode kynrede; 93

LAUD 622

Aȝeins no Man she mystook',
wiþ contenaunce ne wiþ look',
Noiþer in word' ne dede. 96

(9)

¶ Barayne was þat gode wijf',
In sorouȝ she ledde her lijf',
ffor she no childe hadde. 99
hir lorde for þat ilk' þinge
Ofte his honden gan to wrynge,
And sorouȝful lijf' he ladde; 102

LAUD 622

In hys owne hous euery daye, 13
A custyume was that I schaH saye:
there boredes that were fayre spred,
There pormen schulde be fede; 16
Of aH pormen of ylk a gate,
there was none þat werned þ^e^ yate.

COTTON

A wyfe he had, she hyght a gales,
An holey woman withowten lees; 20
She louyd god with aH her myght,
And seruyd hym bothe daye and nyght;
She was of gode wyH, and hart Free
To aH þe dedes of charite. 24

COTTON

---

whon he was serued bi and bi,
þenne was he redi
to go to his mete; 21
ffor þe loue of Godes sone,
wiþ Men of Religione
wolde he sitte and ete. 24

¶ His wyf hiȝte dame Agloes,
to sigge soþ with-oute les,
þat muche was to preyse. 27

VERNON

When þei were serued by & by,
þane at arst was he redy
To gon to his mete; 21
þanne in drede of godes sone,
Wiþ men of religione
He wolde sitte & ete. 24

His wif hyȝtte dame Agles,
To seye þe soþe wiþoute les,
þat meche was to preyse; 27

LAUD 108

þe man hadde a god' wif,
She ne louede flyt' ne stryf
In al hire liue. 21
þe sekemen ofte she fedde,
& softe brouȝt' hem obedde,
blessed' beo she to wiue. 24

¶ þei were to-gedere ȝeres two,
& so þei were somdel mo,
With-outen any blede. 27

LAUD 463

þis man hadde a wel guod wyf;
Hy ne louede fyȝt ne stryf
In al here lyue. 21
þe sike men wel ofte hy fedde,
And broȝte hem to hare bedde:
I-blessed be hy to wyue! 24

¶ Hy were to-gyderes ȝeres two,
And so þeȝ were somdel mo,
With-oute eny blede. 27

TRINITY

ffor he wende þat god almiȝth
had ben wrooþ wiþ hym apliȝth,
þ*er*eof sore hym dradde. 105
Ofte he bisouȝth god in heuene
Sende hem a childe, wiþ mylde steuene,
To maken hem bliþe & gladde, 108

(10)

¶ Conforte of hym forto haue,
her godes after hem to saue,
her londes & her ledes; 111
her eyre of hym forto make,
And her richesse hym bitake,
Palfreies & her stedes. 114
Ofte þai maden þus her bone,
And god sent[1] hem g*rac*e sone,
þat fulfilde were þoo dedes: 117
A son conceyued þat gode wijf[1];
Tyme com in her olde lijf[1]
ybore it most be nedes. 120

LAUD 622 LAUD 622

---

there she wolde clothe and fede,
and helpe men at here nede.
By twene theym chyllde had þeynone,
there fore they made mykel mon. 28
theye were alwaye blythe and hende,
In hope that god sholde hem sende

COTTON

[1] Some maydyn chyllde, or some man, [[1] lf 145, bk]
That theyre herytag*es* myght hane;
So long theye prayed w*ith* good entent, 33
that a man chyllde god hem sent;

COTTON

But heo dede þe same man*er*e
as dede hir lord, as ȝe may here,
was heo nout at ese. 30
Childre*n* bi-twene he*m* hedde þei none,
þ*er*-of to god þei made*n* heor mone
boþe dai & niht. 33
I*es*u c*r*ist h*er*de her bone,
& se*n*de hem a ful good sone,
heor herte forte liht. 36

VERNON

Bote ȝe myȝtte do þe same maner
þat dede hire lord, as y seyde er,
Was ȝe nat wel atayse. 30
[1] Child hem bi-twene ne hadde þei non;
þer-fore to god he maden here mon,
Boþe be day & nyȝthe; [[1] leaf 234] 33
I*es*u crist herde here bone,
& sente hem a ful god sone,
here hertes forto lyȝthe. 36

LAUD 108

þei bede god w*ith* h*er*te gode,
þ*at* hem sende suich a fode
to s*er*ue hem & drede. 30
And I*es*u C*r*ist, þat is so mylde,
ȝaf hem g*rac*e, she was w*ith* chylde,
þe gode lauedye. 33
Boþe be day, & be nyght,
ȝerne þei þonked our dright,
& Seinte Marie. 36

LAUD 463

þeȝ bede god w*ith* herte guode,
þat hem sende such a fode,
To seruy him & drede. 30
And i*es*u c*r*ist, þat is so mylde,
Hem ȝaf g*rac*e hy was w*ith* childe,
þat guode Leuedye. 33
¶ Bothe be daye & eke be nyȝte,
Wel ȝerne hy þonkede our dryȝte,
And so hy dede Marie. 36

TRINITY

(11)

¶ þai þankeden god, & glade were,
And avoweden in þis manere
Chastite boþe to take, 123
And to lyuen in clene lijf',
Eufeniens & his gode wijf',
And synne to forsake. 126

LAUD 622

þe childe was mery in al man*ere*,
As þai maden her p*raiere*,
Ani3th as þai gan wake. 129
Alexius þai gonne*n* hym calle;
yloued he was amonges he*m* alle
þat to hy*m* gonnen take. 132

LAUD 622

---

whan they wyst þ*at* hit was so,
Chanse theye leuyd bothe twoo, 36
Sythyn þey wolde for no need
Com to ged*ur* in Flesschely ded.
Whan thys man chyllde was borne,

COTTON

Fayne were here frendys therforne;
Theye bare the chylde to chirche A none, 41
And crystenyd hyt in the Font stone.

COTTON

---

[1]So sone was bore þ*at* blisful child,
Alix boþe meke and Mild, [[1] leaf 44, bk]
and of man*ers* hende. 39
sone after wiþ gret hast,
þei Auouwede boþe chast
to heore lyues ende. 42

VERNON

When he was bore, þat blisful child,
Alex, boþe mek & myld,
And of maneres hende: 39
A litel after, wiþ greth hast
þei a-voweden to him chast,
To here lyues ende. 42

LAUD 108

¶ þo þe childe y.-bore was,
þei þonkede Crist of his g*race*
wiþ glade chiere. 39
Also as þe wone was,
As þei coude w*ith* softe pas,
to chirche þei it bere. 42

// þo þis childe to chirche com̄,
To afonge Cristendom̄,
as þe ryghte is, 45
his fader & his moder þo
Swiþe bliþe were bo,
& clepede it Alexijs. 48

¶ þei nadde bote þilk sone,
therfore as it is þe wone,
þei louede it þe more. 51
þo he was olde, 3eres seuen̄,
þei him wissed w*ith* mylde steuen̄,
& sette him to lore. 54

LAUD 463

þo þis child y-bore was,
Crist þe3 þonkede of þat cas,
W*ith* wel glade chere. 39
Al-so as þe wone was,
As hy couþe w*ith* softe pas
þat child to cherche bere. 42

¶ þo þis child to cherche com,
To vnderfonge cristendom,
As ri3t it is, 45
His fader & his moder bo,
Swiþe blithe were þo,
And clepude it 'allexis.' 48

¶ Hy nadde bote þat ilke sone,
þerfore, as it is þe wone,
Hy louede him þe more. 51
¶ þo he was old 3eres seuene,
þe3 wissede him w*ith* mylde steuene,
And sette him to lore[1]. [[1] MS. sore] 54

TRINITY

(12)

¶ Alexius was sett' to boke,
To gode maistres þai hym toke,
And wise of clergie. 135
þe more he wex in elde & lengþe,
To seruen god he dude his strengþe
And his moder Marie. 138

LAUD 622

To þe Emperour whan he was brouȝth
þere dedes of Armes weren ywrouȝth
To lernen chiualrye; 141
þere miȝth he sen in tour[na]ment
what kniȝth was douȝttiest of dent'
And man of most maistrie. 144

LAUD 622

---

there theye callyd þe chylde Alexe;
Sone hit throofe, and wele hit wex.
Whan hit was vij yere olde and more,
hys freendys sett hym wnto lore; 46
he was sone Full goode of wytt,

COTTON

And wnderstode the holy wryte;
he loued god in aH his thought, 49
And of thys worllde gaffe he nought;
he sawe thys worllde was butt gyHe,
for hit showld laste but a whyle; 52

COTTON

þer-aftur was hit not longe,
Alix couþe speke and gonge,
and was i-set to lere; 45
sone he was a wel god clerk,
& muche he loued godus werk
forte speke & here. 48

VERNON

þer-after was it nat lange:
Alex coude speke & gange,
And was set to lere. 45
Sone he was a ful good clerk,
& meche he louede godes werk
fforto speke & here. 48

LAUD 108

¶ þis childe wex & wel they,
Cristes help him was ney,
& þat was wel y.-sene; 57
for more he lerned in on ȝer
þan any of his oþer fere
dide in ȝeres tene. 60

// As sone as he vnderstode
Werldes blisse nas not god,
Who it vnderstode, 63
Werldes wele he forsok',
& to Iesu Crist him tok',
þat deyede on þe Rode. 66

// he besought nyght & day
heuen king', þat al wel may,
ȝeue him strength & mygh[t]e 69
Aȝein þe feond þat is aboute
to bring' his soule in gret doute,
gostliche to fighte. 72

LAUD 463

þis child wax, and wel y-þeȝ,
Cristis help him was neȝ,
And þat was wel y-sene; 57
ffor more he lernede[2] in one ȝere
þan eny of his oþere fere
Dede in ȝeres tene. [2 MS. sernede] 60

¶ ffor sone þis child him vnderstod
þis worldis blisse was noȝt guod,
þe man þat him vnderstode, 63
Worldes wele he forsoke,
And to iesu crist him toke,
þat do was on þe rode. 66

He by-soȝte nyȝt and day
Heuene kynge, þat al þynge may,
He ȝeue him strengþe & myȝte 69
¶ Aȝens þe fend þat is a-boute,
To brynge vs in euel route,
Gostlich to fyȝte. 72

TRINITY

(13)

¶ His fader was boþe wijs & ware,
ffor þat his son so wel hym bare,
he loued hym al his lijf'. 147
he þouȝth to don swiche p*ur*uyau*n*ce,
whar-wiþ he miȝth hy*m* avaunce
And wynne hym a wijf'. 150
To a riche prince his son he sent',
And afterward to hym he went',
Stille wiþouten strijf' : 153

LAUD 622

A douȝtter he had, briȝth & shene,
þe heritage shulde hires bene
Of Castel & londes rijf'. 156

(14)

¶ wh*a*n ayþer herd oþ*er*es wille,
And speken þ*er*of to-gedre stille
To make þat sposaile, 159
Of þe tyme come*n* was þe day
To fulfille wiþoute*n* delay,
Certeyn, wiþouten faile, 162

LAUD 622

---

neu*er*the les whan he was elde,
lone and felde For to wellde,
hys fad*er* puruyde hym a wyffe, 55
Wit whome he soulde led hys lyffe ;
A mayden there was fayre and Fre,
Com of þe rycheste of that cette. [lf 146]

COTTON

In holy chyrche vppon a daye 59
They were spousyde in goddys laue ;
Atte here spousyng I wott there stode
Beshoppys fel̶l̶e and prestes goode ;
Sythen theye made a mangery
W*ith* al̶l̶ the beste of here aleye ; 64

COTTON

As time as he bi-go*n* to belde,
and was i-come to Mo*n*nes elde,
hi*m* was chose*n* a wyf, 51

VERNON

Sone whan he gan to belde,
& forto comen to mannes elde,
him was chosen a wif, 51

LAUD 108

¶ his bone herde þe King' of heuen̄,
& spak' to him wiþ mylde steuene,
& seide, 'Alexijs, 75
To-day þou may bliþe beo,
þi bone I. g*ra*nte þe,
& a sete in heuen̄ blisse. 78

¶ And' .I. þe do to vnderstonde,
þ*a*t þou most þole shame & shond*e*,
al for my sake. 81
Into vnkouþ lond þou most' wende,
Sone I. wile þe þider sende,
& al þi kin forsake. 84

Into vnkouþ lond' þou shalt far*e*,
& suffre myche tene & car*e*,
& al for loue myn ; 87
& sithen þou shalt' aȝein come,
& in þi fader hous wone,
& þ*er*-in haue goed' fyn.' 90

LAUD 463

His bone y-herde þe kyng*e* of heuene,
And spak*e* to him w*ith* mylde steuene,
And seyde, 'allexis, 75
To-day þou myȝt wel blyþe be,
ffor þyne bone ich granty þe,
And my blessynge y-wis. 78

¶ And ich þe do wel to vnderstonde
þat þou most þolye shame & shonde,
Al for myne sake. 81
Into vncouþe londe þou most wende,
Sone þuder ich wil þe sende,
And al þy ken forsake. 84

In-to vncouþ lond þou most fare, [lf 74]
And soffry moche tene þare,
Al for sone myne. 87
¶ And suþþe þou shelt a-ȝe come,
And in þy fader hous [shalt] wone,
And þ*er*-ynne fyne.' 90

TRINITY

To þe chirche of seint Bonefas
wiþ þis maide*n* þai token þe pas,
þat heiȝe w*a*s of paraile; 165
As custume was & shulde be,
þai maden gret solempnite,
þe Pope & his conseile. 168

(15)

¶ Alexi*us* was shamefast',
And of weddyng' he was agast',
his vijs al pale bywent'; 171

LAUD 622

Leuer hy*m* were to be ded'
þan haue ytrowed þat ilk' red'
By his owen assent'. 174
He ne wist what he miȝth don;
fful gret sorouȝ com hym on,
he helde hy*m*-self' shent'. 177
To god he gan hy*m* al affye,
And to his moder seint Marie,
Trewely, wiþ gode entent'. 180

LAUD 622

AH that comyn thyder þ*a*t daye
theye were se*r*uyd weHe to paye,
Com þey erley, com the late,
theye wer neu*er* wernyd þe yate; 68
there was nowd*er* man nor knaue,
Byt mete and drynke he myght haue.

COTTON

Eu*er*y man had there plente
Of claret wyne and pymente; 72
There was many a *r*iche wyne,
In syHu*er* and in golde fyne;
Many a coppe and many a pece,
w*it*h wyne wernage & eke of grece;

COTTON

Out of þe Emp*er*ors bour,
a maide*n* god w*it*h gret honour,
to wedden wiþ-oute strif. 54

VERNON

Out of þe emp*er*oures bour,
A mayde good, of greth honur,
To wedde wiþ-oute strif. 54

LAUD 108

¶ þe childes fader fel in elde,
& his moder godes helde
ȝer*e*s hadde fele. 93
he wold his sone shold' wiue,
To glade hem in her' liue,
& haue werldes wele. 96

þei sought' hem sone a mayde,
þ*a*t witty was, as al folk' sayde,
comen of hy kinne. 99
Wo*m*man she was of heu bright,
heo þouht' on c*r*ist day & nyHt,
& kepte hir' fro si*n*ne. 102

þo þei wer' to-gidere come,
þis maide & þis ȝong' gom̄,
In godes lawe, 105
þ*er*e was game & myche gleo,
Ac, for-soþe, tel I, þe,
eyled' him no plawe. 108

LAUD 463

þis childis fader fel on elde,
And his moder godis helde,
ȝeres hadde fele. 93
Hy wolde her*e* sone sholde wyue,
To gladen hem in þis lyue,
And haue worldis wele. 96

¶ Hy by-soȝten him a mayde,
þat witty was and ful of rede,
I-come of heȝe kenne; 99
Woman hy was of hewe briȝt,
Hy þoȝte on c*r*ist day and nyȝt,
And wiste here fro senne. 102

ffor þo hy were to-gydere y-come,
þis mayde and þis ȝonge gome,
In godis lawe, 105
¶ þ*er* was game and moche gle,
Ac, al for-soþe ich telle þe,
Ne eysede hem no plawe. 108

TRINITY

(16)

¶ Naþeles he lete his heuynysse,
And made mychel ioye & blisse
At þat solempnite. 183
He bare hym curteislich & tsllie,
To fulfille his faders wille,
Glad as he had ybe. 186
ffulfild' was þe weddyng'
wiþ ioye & blis in al þing',
þat many man miȝth see. 189

LAUD 622

þe niȝth was come*n*, & þe day gon,
þe kniȝttes waten on & on
To her owen cuntre. 192

(17)

¶ Eufeniens his son gan calle,
And tidynges amonge he*m* alle
He tolde hy*m* þat were newe. 195
'Son, to þi chaumbre þou most wende,
To þi wijf fair & hende, [leaf 22, back]
Blysful & briȝth of hewe.' 198

LAUD 622

And many A noder ryche vesseH
with wyne of gascoyne and of rocheH.
whan euyne com þ*a*t elke a gest
was gone to bed to take hys rest, 80

COTTON

Eufemyan callyd hys sone Anone,
And bad hym þ*a*t he shoulde gone
In to hys chaumb*ur* to hys fere,
And cowmfort her in hys manere. 84

COTTON

¶ who*n* heo were*n* weddet þé furste
i*n* god*us* lawe as hit was riȝt, [niȝt,
& were*n* i-brouȝt to house, 57
Mekeliche he go*n* hir*e* teche
to d*r*ede god of su*n*ne is leche,
þat is Maidenes spouse. 60

VERNON

Whan þei were wedded þe ferste nyȝth
In godes [lawe], as it was ryȝth,
& was I-brouth to house: 57
Mek[e]liche he gan hire teche,
To drede god, of sinne leche,
þat is maydenes spouse. 60

LAUD 108

¶ þe day was go, þe nyht was com̄,
Seide þe fader to þe sone,
wiþ glad cher', 111
'vp arys, sone myn,
& go into boure þyn,
To glade þi fere.' 114

// þo he com to boure to his fere,
he beheld' þe may of glad' chere,
& of bright hewe. 117
Sone menged his þouht',
In fonding' he was brouht,
his car' began al newe. 120

ne syȝte & made sory chere,
þe teres out of his wete lere
bitter he let falle. 123
Ne myht' glade him his fere
with wordes ne *with* fair chere,
þat stod' shred' in palle. 126

LAUD 463

þe day was go, þe nyȝt was come;
þo seyde þe fader to þe sone,
With wel glade chere, 111
'(p arys, þ*o*u sone myn,
And go [þou] in-to boure þyn,
To glady þyne fere.' 114

¶ þo he was in-to boure y-broȝt,
He by-held þat may swaþel & toȝt
Of briȝte hywe. 117
Sone t*ur*nde he his þoȝt,
In fondynge he was y-broȝt,
His care be-gan al nywe; 120

He siȝte, & made sorweful chere,
Teres ou*er* his whyte lere
Bytere he let falle. 123
¶ Ne myȝte him gladye his fere,
With wordes ne *with* fayre chere,
þat stod y-shrud in palle; 126

TRINITY

And wh*an* Alixi*us* herd þ*at* word[d]
It pricked his hert[e] as sper*es* oord[e],
So sore it gan hym rewe; 201
Bot his fader wraþþi he nolde,
He had leuer be vnder molde,
þat neuer man hym knewe. 204

(18)

¶ whan þe folk[e] was went away,
And he al-one in chaumbre lay,
Alexi*us* gan to p*re*che; 207

LAUD 622

Of I*es*u he bigan his game,
werldes likyng[e] he gan blame,
his ȝonge wijf to teche. 210
He tauȝtte hir, þ*at* was so hende,
Hou she shulde haue god to frende
þat is oure soules leche; 213
ȝif she wolde alle her lijf[e]
Duelle boþe maiden & wijf[e],
þe fende she miȝth do wreche. 216

LAUD 622

Alex was to hym obedyent, [leaf 146, bk]
and ded his faders comawndement;
In to a chaumb*ur* he com fuH ryght,
And redy there he founde hys bryght,

COTTON

And toke here in his armys twoo,
And downe they layde bothe twoo;
'dame,' he sayde, 'nou it ys soo,
Of Flessche ar wee aHso. 92

COTTON

He p*re*ched hir*e* w*ith* al his miht,
of su*nn*e heo scholde haue no pliȝt,
but holde*n* hir Maide*n*hed. 63
Of I*es*u þ*at* Maide*n* clene,
i*n* who*m* was neue*re* we*m* i-sene,
heo schulde han hire med. 66

VERNON

he prechede hire wiþ al his myȝth:
Of s[i]nne ȝe scholde hauen no plyȝth,
Bote kepe hire maydenhod; 63
& of i*es*u, þat mayde clene,
In whom was neuere wem I-sene,
ȝe scholde habbe hire mede. 66

LAUD 108

---

[1]¶ No lenger to hele of he brak[e],
þe ȝongman to his bride spak[e],
w*ith* wel fair bere: 129
'Lemman, haue goday, [1 leaf 116, back]
No lenger I ne may
wiþ þe leuen here. 132

// Wende I. mot fer of lond[e],
& suffre tene & peines strong[e],
my sinnes to bete. 135
Boþe I. mot, for godesake,
ffader & moder myn forsak[e],
& þe þat art[e] so suete.' 138

// þo she hadde h*er*de þis tale,
Al hir[e] blis t*ur*ned[e] to bale,
y.-swowe she fel to gronde. 141
þo she of swounyng[e] ros,
Atterliche hir[e] agros
w*ith* care she was y-bound[e]. 144

LAUD 463

þo it alles op a brake,
þe ȝonge man to his brede spake,
W*ith* wel fayre bere: 129
'Leman, haue guod day,
No lenger ich ne may
W*ith* þe by sene here. 132

¶ Wende ich mot fer out of londe,
And soffry tene & peynes stronge,
My synnes to bete. 135
Bothe ich mot, for godis sake,
ffader & moder myne forsake,
And þe þat art so swete.' 138

þo hy hadde y-herd þe tale,
Hire blesse t*ur*nde to bale,
A-swoȝe hy fel to grou*n*de. 141
¶ þo hy of swoȝenynge a-ros,
Wel sore here a-gros,
W*ith* care hy was y-bou*n*de. 144

TRINITY

(19)

¶ þat maiden herkned swiþe stille,
And wh*a*n he seide had al his wille
þe holy gost hir lau3tte, [mood
And she hym *gra*unted wiþ mylde
To louen I*e*su þat dyed [on] rood,
As he hym-self hir tau3tte. 222
Alexi*us* was þoo glad & bliþe,
his ioye couþe he noma*n* kiþe;
his spouse a ryng he rau3tte, 225

LAUD 622

And seide to hir, 'my suete þing,
Take to þee þis ilk ryng,
And kepe it in þine au3tte. 228

(20)

¶ 'Of me wh*a*n þou wilt haue mynde
Loke here-on, as þou art hende,
Boþe by day & ni3th. 231
In pilerynage now wil I go,
And half þe godenesse þat I do
Graunte þee god almi3th.' 234

LAUD 622

Noue may we be gladde of þis lyffe,
For thowe art bothe moder and wyffe;
For alwaye rede þ*a*t hit so be, 95
For nowe muste me wende frome the.

COTTON

Whylys I was yong I made a vowe,
That I wyll Fullfell hyt nowe,
For to wende a pylgremage,
Noue woll I doo þ*a*t vyag*e*, 100

COTTON

þ*e*nne tok he his gold ry*n*g,
and 3af hit to þat Maide 3ing,
and seide to hire þus: 69
'Tac þis Ry*n*g and kep hit me,
til þ*a*t godes wille be,
crist beo bi-twene vs.' 72

VERNON

þ*a*nne tok he his gold ring,
& 3af þat mayde, þat was 3ing,
& seyde to hire þus: 69
'Tak þis ring, & kep it me,
Til þat godes wille be,
God bi-twene vs.' 72

LAUD 108

¶ Sone þo she myht stonde,
She tar hir heer, & wrong hir hond,
& made reuful bere. 147
'Nou þ*o*u wilt my lef of londe,
Loke I. may after þe long,
Alas, þ*a*t I. ded nere. 150

// Allas, mi lef, what hastou þouht,
Iu myche car*e* þ*o*u hast me brouht,
on me þ*o*u hast sinne. 153
After þ*a*t þ*o*u art gon,
Vpbreid me tyt manyon
of þi riche kinne. 156

// Awey, mi lef, þ*a*t I. was bor*e*,
ffor al my blisse is forlore,
& nou waxeþ my pine. 159
Alone her-inne I. wile wone,
& eu*e*r*e* eft ma*n*nes mone shone,
Al for loue þine.' 162

LAUD 463

Sone so hy my3te op-stonde,
Hy tar her*e* her, & wrang her*e* honde,
And made reuful bere: 147
'Now þ*o*u wilt lef out of londe,
Loky ich may after þe longe;
Allas! þat ich ded nere! 150

¶ Allas my lef! what hast þ*o*u þo3t?
In moche care ich am y-bro3t;
Of me þ*o*u hast synne. 153
After þat þ*o*u art a-gon,
Op breyde me tyt of manyon,
Of þyne riche kynne; 156

A-wey my lef, þat ich was y-bore,
ffor al my blisse is for-lore,
And now wexeþ my pyne. 159
¶ Allone her-ynne ich wille wonye,
[1] And eu*e*r*e* eft mannes mone shonye,
Al for loue þyne.' [1 leaf 74, back] 162

TRINITY

Alexius þus his leue tooke;
Rewely his wijf gan on hym loke
þat was so fair & [1] briȝth; [1 MS. w]
She ne wist to what londe 238
þat she miȝth sende hy*m* any sonde,
Doune fel þat swete wiȝth. 240

(21)

¶ Alixi*us* from his richesse
In-to pouert' & wrecchednesse,
ffrom his frendes he fledde. 243

LAUD 622

vnto þe Cee he com wel sory,
A shippe he fonde to seil redy,
þe holy gost hym ledde. 246
Of his golde & of his pens
wel he aquited his despens,
hendely of þat he hedde. 249
þe wynde aroos at' her wille,
whe*þer* þai wolde, loude or stille;
At' her likyng' þai spedde. 252

LAUD 622

And þou schalt lewe here at home,
agayne as goddys wyll I come.'
he yaffe her a gyrdeH and a ryng,
aH for a tokyng at þeyre dep*ar*tyng;

COTTON

And Forthe he went that elke nyght.
To þe sse he come fuH ryght;
The shipe was redy, and ou*er* went,
wynde att wyH god hym sent. 108

COTTON

¶ who*n* he hedde don as i ou sei,
he tok his leue & we*n*t his wei
fro*m* þat Maiden fre. 75
A parti god w*ith* hi*m* he tok,
& al þ*a*t oþ*ur* he forsok,
and we*n*de him to þe séé. 78

VERNON

Whanne he hadde ido, as [I] ȝou sey,
He tok his leue & wente his wey
fro þat mayde fre; 75
A parti of his good he wiþ him tok,
And al þat oþer he for-sok,
he wente to þe see. 78

LAUD 108

¶ 'Lemman, al for þi sake,—
So doþ þe turtel for hir' mak*e*
whan he is y.-slawe,— 165
Al myrthe I. wile forsake,
& euere-more sorwe take,
& shone al plawe.' 168

he tok' his girdel in his hond',
& his mantel þ*er*wiþ he wond',
& his ring' of golde. 171
'Mi le*m*man, haue þis to þe,
& oþer while þenk' on me
Whan I. lye vnder molde. 174

¶ Gret wel fader & mod*ur* myn,
leue her'-inne, & beo her' hyne
w*ith* wel milde mode. 177
þilk' lord' .I. þe beteche,
þ*a*t is of alle bales leche,
& deþ þoled' on þe rode.' 180

LAUD 463

'Leman, al for þyne sake,—
So doþ þe drake for her*e* make,
Wha*n*ne he is a-slawe,— 165
Alle merthe ich wille forsake,
And eu*er*e-more sorwe take,
And shonye alle plawe.' 168

¶ He nam his gerdul on his hond,
And his mantel þ*er*-on he wond,
And his ryng' of golde. 171
'My leman, haue now þis to þe,
And oþ*er* whyle þenk' on me,
wha*n*ne ich ligge vnder molde; 174

Gret wel fader & moder myn,
By-lef her-ynne, & serue him
W*ith* wel mylde mode. 177
¶ þulke lord ich þe by-teche,
þat is of alle bale leche,
þat deþ þolede on rode.' 180

TRINITY

(22)

¶ At' a Cite Galys men calle
To londe þai gonne*n* aryue*n* alle,
wiþouten enpeirement'. 255
Alexi*us* of hem took' leue,
And worschiplich þai hy*m* ȝeue:
To chircheward' he went'. 258
He þanked god wiþ good wille
Erly & late, loude & stille,
þat þider hem hadde sent'. 261

LAUD 622

He bisouȝth god, & gan to wepe,
þat from þe fende he shulde hy*m* kepe
And his enticement'. 264

(23)

¶ þus he þat had riche wedes,
Heiȝe hors, & gode stedes,
And Armes briȝth & shene, 267
Al he leet' þe godes gret',
And went' on his bare feet',
his soule to make clene. 270

LAUD 622

---

whan he come Into a Fer contre,

COTTON

he come into a ryche cytte, 110

COTTON

He fond schipes redi,
to on he we*n*te priueli,
ouer forte fare. 81
who*n* he was ou*e*re on þe so*n*d,
he was in an vnkouþ lo*n*d,
þ*er* he co*n* neuer are. 84
He we*n*t hi*m* forþ w*i*th god*us* wille,
a feir cite he co*m* tille,
þe nome i schal ou telle. 87
Edissa hette þe cite,
god*us* seruau*n*t forte be,
þ*er*inne forte dwelle. 90

VERNON

He fond schipes redely;
To on he wente priueli,
ouer forto fare; 81
He seyde he was a chapman,
& preyde, he moste wiþ hem gon,
ȝif þat here schip were ȝare. 84
fforþ he wente wiþ godes wille;
A fair cyte he com vn-tille;
þe name I schal ȝou telle: 87
Edissa hatte þat cite;
Godes seruant þer to be,
þer-inne wolde he dwelle. 90

LAUD 108

// Out of bour' he went' anon,
As swiþe as he myht gon,
Right' to þe stronde. 183
Sone a ship he fond' ȝare,
þat was redy to fare
Into vnkouþ lond'. 186
¶ Into þe ship anon he wend',
& god' suche wind sende
þ*a*t sone to lond' hem brouht. 189
þ*a*t ship was god', þe wat*ur* deop*e*,
& oþ*er* while sore he wep*e*,
& was in gr*e*t þouht'. 192

LAUD 463

Out of þe borgh he wente anon,
So swiþe so he myȝte gon
Ryȝt to-ward þe stronde; 183
Sone a schip he fond þare,
þat was redy to fare
In-to vncouþe londe. 186
¶ In-to þe schip anon he wente,
And god wel sone such a wynd sente,
þat to þe lond hem broȝte. 189
þat schip was guod, þat water dep,
And oþ*er* whyle sore he wep,
And was in moche þoȝte; 192

TRINITY

Ofte it fel in his mende
Of his fader & moder hende,
þat sou3th he schulde bene. 273
He wolde for none kynnes þing[1]
þat Men hadden of hym knouyng[1],
þerfore he gan to flene. 276

(24)

¶ ffrom þat cuntre swiþe he 3ede,
To-ward Surrie in feble wede,
þat noman shulde hym knowe. 279

LAUD 622

[1]Knowyn he wolde in no wyse be
Of no man þat shoullde hym see. 112

[1 leaf 147] COTTON

þe goodus þat he wiþ him brou3t
of hem wolde he ri3t nou3t,
he 3af hem pore men. 93
His Robe he 3af þer he sauh nede,
and cloþed him-self in pore wede,
for no mon scholde him ken. 96
He ede to A chirche hei,
þer pore men seeten in þe wei,
Almus forte take. 99
AMongus hem he sat a-doun,
and asked wiþ deuociun
sum god for Godus sake. 102

VERNON

þe goodes þat he wiþ him brougth,
Of hem ne wolde he ry3th nowth,
Bote 3af hem pore menne; 93
his robe he 3af þer he sey nede,
& cloþede him-sulf in pore wede,
ffor noman scholde him kenne. 96
he 3ede to a churche-3ate,
þer pouere men sete in þe gate,
Almesse forto take; 99
Among hem he sat a-doun,
& Askede wiþ deuocion
Sum good for godes sake. 102

LAUD 108

// þo he vp to londe com
he seld his cloþes euerichoñ,
& bou3t[1] him pore wede; 195
And[2] his gold[2] & his feo
Among[1] þe pore delte he
þat hadde mych̄ neode. 198
¶ Sone he it vndernom̄,
þat he to a borugh̄ com,
þat mychel was & kete. 201
Sone so he þider com̄
to þe temple þe weye he nom̄,
God[2] selue to grete. 204

LAUD 463

þo he in-to þe lond com,
He solde his cloþes euerichon,
And bo3te him pouere wede. 195
¶ Al his gold and al he fe,
Among[1] þe pouere delte he,
þat hadde moche nede; 198
Sone he it vnder-nom,
þat he to one borgh̄ com,
þat moche was & kete. 201
Sone so he þuder com,
To þe temple he wente anon,
God self to grete. 204

TRINITY

(25)

¶ At þat chirche is an ymage
Of oure lefdy vpon a stage,
þat many man haþ souȝth. 291
It was ymaked of Aungels honde,
To def & doumbe of o*þe*re londe
Miracle *þe*re was wrouȝth. 294
Alexi*us* was glad & bliþe,
His ioye couþe he noma*n* kiþe,
In hert ne in þouȝth, 297
wh*an* he miȝth seen in signe
Hou goddes ymage fair & digne
In his moders barme was brouȝth. 300

(26)

¶ Ofte*n* he made his orisoune,
wepande wiþ deuocioune,
To þe q*ue*ne of heuene, 303
And seide, 'moder mylde & free,
Praie þi son of gret pouste
ffor his names seuene, 306
þat from heuene com to þee, [leaf 23]
By assent of þe trinite,
þorouȝ þe Aungels steuene, 309
Here to suffre many peynes
In al his body & his veynes,
In erþe as I can neuene, 312

(27)

¶ 'And þat he shewe þ in his me*r*cy,
Marie, to þee I make my cry,
þat am a synful Man; 315
ffor wiþ his blood & peynes grene,
þe whiche to vs purchaced ene,
ffro helle he vs wan. 318

LAUD 622 LAUD 622

In that cyte was an Image,
That was lyke godd*es* wysage, 114
Many a pylgryme had hit sought,
For hit was neu*er* w*ith* honde wrought.
Alex herd ther of than t[e]He,
Than thought he there to dueH.
A none he yaffe Frome hym awaye
to powre men aH hys monaye; 120
And bought hym pore man ys wede,

COTTON COTTON

þat chirche was of vr ladi,
þ*er*-Inne was a gret celli,
an ymage of hire sone, 105
Maked of a wonder werk,
þ*at* nouþ*ur* lewed mon nor clerk
ne miȝt wite hou hit was done; 108
fforþi was þider gret seky*ng*
of on and oþ*ur*, old and ȝyng,
of al þat Cuntre, 111

VERNON

þat churche was of oure leuedy;
þer-inne was a greth selly,
An ymage of hire son, 105
Maked of a wonder werk, [leaf 234, bk]
þat neyþer lewed man ne clerk
Niste hou it was don. 108
þerfore was þider greth sekyng
Of on & oþer, old & ȝing,
Of al þat countre; 111

LAUD 108

Among þe pore he woned þar
In sorwe & in myche care,
til he fel to elde. 207

LAUD 463

¶ Among þe pouere he wonede þare,
In moche sorwe and moche care,
ffor-to he fel to elde. 207

TRINITY

Swete I*esu*, heuene sire,
warisshed he is þat wil þe desire
ffrom þe fende sathan. 321
wel is hy*m* þat suffren may
ffor þi loue ni3th oi*þere* day,
Peyne þat paie þee can.' 324

(28)

¶ wh*an* noþing' nas hy*m* bileued',
And he fer from his frendes to dreued',
his cloþes weren to rent'. 327
Amonge þe pou*ere* in þe chirche haw3e
he begged, & was her felaw3e,
And took' þat god hym sent'. 330
Almesse þat god hym 3eue,
þe pouer þat wolde *þere* bileue
wiþ hym in p*r*esent', 333

LAUD 622

He 3af þat haluendel & more,
And was hy*m*-self of hungred sore,
And took' it in good entent'. 336

(29)

¶ Eu*er*y sonenday houseled he was,
And shryue*n* also of vche t*re*spas
þat fel tō-any synne. 339
Michel he waked & litel he sleep,
Of *þat* he shulde his body wiþ kepe,
Litel hym com wiþinne. 342
ffrom þe tyme he took' his to*ur*ne
ffro*m* Rome, *þere* he was borne,
he was sou3th of his kynne 345
In alle cuntrees, in eu*er*y tou*n*,
In chirche, in felde, vp & dou*n*,
ffor nou3th wolde þai blynne. 348

LAUD 622

That none of theyme shoullde thak hede,
And axed his met eorly and late,
W*ith* poremen att the mynst*er* yate.
All the mete *þat* he myght gete,

COTTON

Bot eu*er*y day a melys mete 126
To pore men gaffe A noone ryght,
he lefft hym sylffe none ou*er* nyght.
there dweHyd he xvij yere, 129
And lede his lyffe in thys manere;

COTTON

---

fforþi þe pore *þat* *þer* ware,
Alle þe bet*ere* mi3te fare
for heore Charite. 114
Alix, of al þat mi3te he gete,
nedliche bote he moste ete,
he ne held to his bi-houe; 117
To pore men þat wolde hit take,
he 3af hit for c*r*istes sake,
þat sitteþ us alle aboue. 120

VERNON

ffor-þi þe pouere þat þer were,
Alle þe betere my3tte fare
þoru here charite. 114
Alex, of þat he my3tte gete
Nedliche bote þat him-self wolde ete
he ne held to his by-houe; 117
To pouere men þat wolde it take,
Al he 3af for godes sake,
þat is in heuene A-boue. 120

LAUD 108

Ouht' *þat* he spare myht
Be day, & eke be nyht,
his pore feren he delde. 210

LAUD 463

Al þat he spelye my3te,
Be daye and ek' be ny3te;
His pou*ere* feren he delde. 210

TRINITY

(30)

¶ His kynrede com þere hym biside,
þat had ysouȝth hym fer & wide,
& ȝaf hym her Almesse, 351
As he sat amonge þe pouere,
In grete meschief & stronge to couere,
ffor hunger in wrecchednesse. 354
Sore of hym þai gonnen rewe,
Stille he satt, & wel hem knewe,
Her names more & lesse. 357
Ychaunged was his faire hewe
þorouȝ reyn & wynde þat on hym blewe,
And oþer stronge destresse. 360

LAUD 622

(31)

¶ whan þai miȝtten nouȝth spede,
Ne hym of axen in no þede
Ne in no londe of take, 363
wiþ sorouȝ þai gradde, allas! allas!
And wenten to Rome, þe riȝth pas,
her sorouȝ miȝth nouȝth slake. 366
Alexius noþing þouȝth,
Bot on Iesu crist he þouȝth,
And grete ioye he gan make 369
ffor he ne was nouȝth biknowe
Of his frendes heiȝe ne lowe,
His welþe gan a-wake. 372

LAUD 622

---

his Fader and hys modyr bothe,
Than he was to theyme Fvll lothe;
his fadyr made gret dole and sorowe,
Bothe on euen and on morowe. 134
'Alas!' he sayde, and wrong his honde,

COTTON

'Why is my sonne went owte of lond?
I wende haue hade of hym a knyght,
with me to stonde In all my ryght;
nowe ys he wente þat was my blysse,

COTTON

¶ Nou is Alix dwelled þore:
his fader atom sikeþ wel sore,
and seiþ, Allas! Allas! 123
His Moder wepeþ niht and day,
& seiþ, Allas! & weila-wey,
þat euere heo i-boren was. 126

VERNON

Nou is Alex dwelled þere;
his fader at hom seyetȝ sore,
& seyþ 'allas! allas!' 123
his moder wepuþ nyȝth & day
& seyþ 'allas & weylawey,
þat euere ȝhe born was.' 126

LAUD 108

þo þe tiþing was y.-com̄
To þe fader of þe sone,
hou [he] was a-go, 213
him þouht his herte wold to-breke,
On word ne myht he speke,
for sorwe ne for wo. 216
Ofte he syȝte, & grente sore,
To tar his her, his lockes hore,
þe gode old man. 219
ȝerne he gradde godes ore,
þat he ne moste liue namor
to swoune he began. 222

LAUD 463

þo þe tydynge was y-come
To þe fader of þe sone,
How he was a-go, 213
¶ Him þoȝte his herte wolde breke,
O lepy word he ne myȝte speke,
ffor sorwe and for wo; 216
Ofte he siȝte & grente sore,
To tar his shroud, his lokkes hore,
þe guode olde man. 219
ȝerne he gradde godis ore,
þat he ne moste lyue namore;
To swoȝeny he be-gan. 222

TRINITY

(32)

¶ Eufeniens seide in his mende,
'þe most wrecche fer oiþ*er*e hende
Certes now am I. 375
Conforte ne ioye ne may me come;
Now my childe is me bynome
My song is to*ur*ned to cry. 378
My wijf is barayne, & ek olde;
She ne may haue no childe for colde,
Oure heir al forto by. 381
In sorouȝ & care my lijf is diȝth,
ffor to dye it were my riȝth,
And hennes to p*ar*ty.' 384

LAUD 622

(33)

¶ wiþ þat his moder fel to grounde
And lay yswowen a longe stounde,
And roos vp al afrayed: 387
'My leue son, þat were so meke,
I ne woot where I shal þee seke,
þ*er*efore I am dismayed.' 390
His moder ne miȝth lete sorouȝ,
Neiþ*er* at euene ne at morowe,
In sawȝe as it is seide. 393
To hir chaumbre she went in hast,
And of hire bedd þe cloþes dou*n* cast,
And siþen hem al to breyde,— 396

LAUD 622

I west hym neu*er* do man a mys.
Nowe haue I none of my lynage [lf 147]
That maye welde myn herytage.'
Than sayde his mod*er*, and wepte full
sore, 143

COTTON

'Noue shall I see my sonne no
more;
I was full glade whan he was
borne,
nowe ys all my Ioye forlorne. 146

COTTON

¶ His wyf wepeþ and makeþ hir mone,
& seiþ þ*a*t heo schal liue*n* alone
as t*ur*tul on þe treo. 129
Eu*er*more w*ith*-out*en* Make,
Ioye and blisse heo wole forsake
til heo hire spouse i-seo. 132

VERNON

his wif wepþ & makeþ hire mone,
& þus [ȝhe] schal lyuen allone,
As turtle opon þe tre, 129
Euere-more wiþoute make;
Ioye & blisse ȝe wile for-sake,
Til ȝe hire spouse se. 132

LAUD 108

¶ his moder wiþ softe pas
went to bedde, & g*r*adde 'allas
þ*a*t she was y.-bore.' 225
Nolde she neu*er*e eft out-com̄,
þer she weop*e* for hir sone,
þ*a*t she hadde lore. 228

All þ*a*t þer-inne were
// hem-self drouȝ be þe her,
& wrong her hond; 231
Besouȝte god, he shold hem ler,
To what lond he go wer,
& wher he wer astond. 234

LAUD 463

¶ His moder w*ith* wel softe pas
Wente to bedde, & gradde, 'allas,
þat hy was y-bore.' 225
Nolde hy neu*er*e eft out-come,
Ac þ*er*e hy wep for here sone,
þat hy hadde for-lore. 228

Alle þat þ*er*-ynne were,
Hem-selue drowe by þe here,
And wronge har*e* honde. 231
¶ Be-soȝte god þat sholde hem lere,
To what londe þat he were,
And where he were a-stonde. 234

TRINITY

(34)

¶ Ciclatounes þat weren of prijs,
Pelured wiþ Ermyne & wiþ grijs,
Alle she cast' away, 399
And wered cloþes symple & blake.
Litel she sleep, & mychel gan wake,
And fasted eu*er*y daye. 402

LAUD 622

'Lorde,' she seide, 'almiȝtty,
To þee & to þi moder mary
I make a vow, & saye, 405
þat I shal neuer hennes wende
Tyl Alexius come oiþ*er* sende,
Oiþ*er* I be roted in clay.' 408

LAUD 622

I haue hade robbys maney and fayre,
Nowe woH I next me were the ayre,
TyH I maye some tydyng*es* here

COTTON

of my sone that was so dere.' 150
than spake his wyffe, and wepte among.
'My leffe,' she sayde, 'was done wrong,

COTTON

Nou is fader, w*ith* dreri chere,
biddeþ his Men come*n* hi*m* nere,
as þei wolde haue heore mede. 135
He pr*e*ȝeþ he*m* þ*at* þei ben boun
to we*n*de*n* & sechen his deore sone,
in eu*er*iche a þeode; 138
þat ȝe ne dwelle for no þi*n*g,
er ȝe han herd su*m* god tiþi*n*g
wher þat he be. 141
Goþ nou forþ, and god ow spede,
þ*er*fore i schal, so God me rede,
ȝiue*n* ou gold and ffe. 144

VERNON

Nou his fader wiþ dreri chere
He biddeþ his men him comen nere,
Als þei willen hauen þere mede, 135
& preyeþ hem þat þei ben boun,
To wende & sechen his dere sone
In euerich ilk a þede. 138
'þat ȝe ne dwelle for no þing,
Ar ȝe hauen herd su*m* tyding,
Where þat he be; 141
Goþ nou swyþe, & god ȝou spede!
þerfore I schal, so god me rede,
ȝiuen ȝou gold & fee.' 144

LAUD 108

---

his fader & his moder bo,
ffor her' sone wer' wo,
þ*at* .I. ne may of telle. 237
ffor to seke her' sone,
In which lond' he wer' becom̄
Men þei sent sneH. 240
¶ It befel vpon a day,
þ*at* þe men nom̄ her' wey
forþ right be þe chirche; 243
þ*er*e her' lord' nyht' & day
Among' þe pore folk lay,
C*r*istes wiH to wirche. 246

LAUD 463

His fader & his moder bo,
ffor hare sone were ful wo,
þat ich ne may al telle. 237
ffor to sechen hare sone,
In what londe he were by-come,
ȝonge men he sente snelle. 240
¶ It by-fel opon a day, [leaf 75]
þat ȝonge men nome hare way
ffor þ ri ȝt by þe cherche 243
þ*er*e hare lord nyȝt and day,
Among' þe pouere folk' lay,
C*r*istis wille to werche. 246

TRINITY

(35)

¶ Now mowen ȝee here pleyntꝑ pitouse
Of Alexius trewe spouse,
Hou she made her mone; 411
In gretꝑ sorouȝ was hir ententꝑ,
Her here she drouȝ, her cloþes rentꝑ,
Grymly she gan grone. 414

LAUD 622

'Al my ȝouþe & my solas,
Myne hope, is lorne, allas,
And my bidyngꝑ alone. [leaf 23, back]
I. am boþe maiden & wijfꝑ,
I. nootꝑ to whom telle my strijfꝑ,
I lyue as ankre in stone. 420

LAUD 622

---

he toke me in my fadyrs bowre,
And brought me hydder with grete
honouer. 154

COTTON

And he has me nowe for-sakyng,
To Iesu cryst I wyH me takyne; 156

COTTON

¶ Now wende þei forþ Alix sekande,
vchone to diuerse lande,
ȝif þei miȝte him winne. 147
Summe of hem þorwh Godus grace,
comen in-to þat ilke place
þat Alix was Inne. 150

He sat in pore Mennes rowe,
þerfore þei couþe him not knowe,
þei ȝeuen him Charite. 153
He tok hit wiþ mylde mod,
and seide, 'Iesus, þat died on Rod,
lorde, i þonke þe. 156

VERNON

Nou gon þei forþ Alex sekynd
In diuerse londes to here tyding,
ȝif þei him myȝtte wynne; 147
Somme of hem, þoru godes grace,
Comen into þat ilke place
þer Alex was Inne. 150

he sat in pore mene rowe;
þerforè couden he hym nat knowe;
he ȝaf him charite; 153
& he it tok wiþ milde mod,
And seyde 'Iesu, þat deyde on rod,
Louerd, I þanke þe! 156

LAUD 108

---

he knew hem, & þei not him,
Of herꝑ goedꝑ þei ȝeuen him,
as it wolde falle. 249
he heriedꝑ godꝑ, & made him gladꝑ,
þat he for his loue hadde
Almes of his thralle. 252

Outꝑ of þe bourghꝑ þei went sone,
to herꝑ lordꝑ þei come
wiþ goedꝑ spede. 255
Tiþinges none þei brouhte
Of his sone þat þei soughte,
In vnkouþe theode. 258

LAUD 463

He hem knew, and hy noȝt him;
Of hare guode hy ȝeue him,
As it wolde falle. 249
¶ He herede god, and made him glad,
þat he for his sone bad
Almesse of þralle. 252

Out of þe borgh hy wente sone
To here lord til þat þeȝ come
with wel guode spede. 255
Tydynges none hy ne broȝte
Of his sone, þat him soȝte
In vncouþe þede. 258

TRINITY

(36)

¶ 'Siþþe I ne haue to whom me mene,
Lijk[1] is my lijf[1] on to sene—
þat am wiþouten red[1]— 423
þe turtel þat is for sorouȝ lene,
And tredeþ on no gras grene,
Siþen hire make is ded[1]. 426

LAUD 622

Allas, hou shal I. ioye haue?
Oiþer hou shal I my-seluen saue
To lyue in maidenhede? 429
Me were leuer of hym a siȝth,
þan welde al þis londe riȝth
In lengþe & in brede.' 432

LAUD 622

Sorowe and morenyng may I weH make,
As the turteH dothe withowten his
IoyefuH schaH I neuer bee, [make.
TyH I maye my leman see.' 160
hys Fader send bothe fer and vyde
Messengers on euery syde,
To seke his sonne where he was went,
Bothe Fer and nere where he was went.

COTTON

Sythen affter yt befeH soo, 165
Of messengeres there com too,
Ryght to the Ryche Cete, [leaf 148]
There alex lywyd In pourte. 168
As they com In to a strete,
Alex com and shoulde hym mete;
Sone knewe he þeyme fwH weHe,
And þey knewe hym neuer a dele.
lowde he spake vnder hys hoode,

COTTON

Lord, i-þonked be þou ay,
þat i haue beden þat ilke day,
þat i may for þi sake; 159
Of hem þat in myn owne lond,
serued me to fot and hond,
her Almus to take.' 162

Nou þis Men þat weren out-sent,
aȝein ham-ward þei hem went
to sire Eufemiane. 165
þei sworen alle bi heuene kyng
of Alix herde heo noþing,
as wide as þei hedden i-gone. 168

In euerí lond [þat] we han ben
we founde no mon þat him couþe sen,
þat to him couþe vs wisse. 171

VERNON

Louerd, i-her[i]d be þou ay!
þat i haue beden þat ilke day,
þat I may, for þi sake, 159
Of hem þat in myn owene lond
Serueden me to fot & hond
Here Almesse forto take.' 162

Nou þese men þat were out-sent,
aȝen homward þei ben I-went
To sire eufemian. 165
þei swore to him be heuene king:
Of Alex herde þei no tyding,
As wyde as þei hadde gan. 168

'In eche a lond þan haue we be,
We ne founden no man þat couþe
þat to him coude vs wisse.' [him se,

LAUD 108

¶ þo þis ȝongman woned hadd[1]
In þe toun as a pore ladde
ȝeres seuentene, 261
God[1] wolde his care wende,
& to his fader hous him send[1],
to bring[1] him out of teone. 264

LAUD 463

¶ þo þis ȝonge man y-woned hadde
In toune as a pouere ladde,
ȝeres seuentene, 261
God self wolde his care wende,
And to his fader him sende,
And bringe him of tene. 264

TRINITY

(37)

¶ She roos vp erlich a morowe,
And to his moder she went' in sorouȝ
ffor loue of hire spouse, 435
And p*ra*ied hir þat she most duelle
wiþ hir, þ*a*t sorouȝful pleynt' to telle,
þat strong' was and greuouse. 438

LAUD 622

þe lefdy was wel apaied'
whan she had þus yseied,
þat was so preciouse. 441
And at oo bed' & oo cloþing',
Seuentene ȝer was her duellyng'
Boþe in one house. 444

LAUD 622

'For godd*es* lowe do me som goode;'
Theye gaffe hym of theyre money,
For godd*es* lowe there in the waye.
whan Alex sawe þeye knwe hym nought, 177
he thanked god in all hys thought.
'lorde,' he sayde, 'I thank the
the grace þ*a*t thowe hast sent me;
Myne owne men that shoullde bee,

COTTON

hate gewyn me of theyre cheryte.'
Alex dwellyd styll there
Fully xlij yere and more. 184
To chyrche he went eu*er*y daye,
his goode bedeyes there for to saye;
In to that chyrche, w*ith* owtyn fayle,
Was an Images of fayre entayele,
Of owre lady þ*a*t is so Free, 189
W*ith* here sonne wppon here knee;

COTTON

"Nou, allas! þ*a*t i was boren;
boþe haue i nou forlore*n*
mi Ioye and my blisse." 174
¶ In þis tale wol we non dwelle,
of Alix wol we nou telle,
þ*a*t riche pore mon. 177
Alix was pore Mo*n*nes fer*e*
fulle seue*n*tene ȝere,
fro þat he bi-gon, 180
Sitti*n*ge i*n* a chirche-ȝerde,
amo*n*g pore me*n* an herde,
in a simple wede. 183
An ymage i*n* þ*a*t chirche stoode
of his Modur þ*a*t died on rode,
for ur alre nede. 186

VERNON

'Allas, he seyde, þat he was born!
boþe[1] haue I nou for-lorn [[1] boþo MS.]
Mi ioye & ek my blisse.' 174
In þis tale wille we nat dwelle,
Bote of Alex wile we telle,
þat riche pore man. 177
Alex was pouere mannes fere
ffulli seuentene ȝere,
fro þat he bi-gan, 180
Syttynde in a churche-ȝerd
Amonges oþere men an herd
In a simple wede. 183
An ymage in þat cherche stod,
Of his moder þat deyde on rood
ffor oure alþres nede. 186

LAUD 108

It befel in a nyght'
þat þe mone shon̄ b*r*ight',
þe belleward' him wend'. 267
þe leme of heuen̄ he sey aliht',
& stonde vpe godes knyght',
þ*a*t al þe chirche a-tende. 270

LAUD 463

It by-fel in one nyȝt
þe mone shon swyþe bryȝt,
þe belward hym by-wende. 267
¶ þe leome of heuene he seȝ a liȝt,
And stonde ope godis knyȝt,
þat al þe cherche attende. 270

TRINITY

(38)

¶ Lordynges, ȝee þat willeþ lere,
a faire miracle ȝee mowen here:
Bifore þat self ymage, 447
þere þat Alexius sate
wiþ pouere men in þe gate
As a pouere page, 450
þe ymage, þat aungels gonne wirche,
Spaak[1] to þe serieauntz of þe chirche
þere she stood on þe stage, 453
And hete hem alle wiþouten lettynge
Goddes sergeaunt to chirche brynge
wiþouten any outrage. 456

LAUD 622

(39)

¶ 'He is riȝth stedfast of lijf[1];
His werkes shullen ben made rijf[1]
Ouer al fer & neere. 459
þe holy gost wiþinne hym rest;
Charite sitteþ in his breest,
Brennande as fyre. 462
Longe in pouerte his lijf he haþ led;
He ne com neuere in no bed[1]
þise seuentene ȝere; 465
His holy lijf, bot god alone,
Ne woot non in þis werldes wone;
To seintȝ he may be pere.' 468

LAUD 622

That Images spake, þat was so bryght,
to the sexteyene vppon a nyght. 192
[1] 'Take,' sche sayde, 'my seruante swythe, [1 leaf 148, back]

COTTON

he hathe me seruyd all hys lyeffe;
Full offte he wolle to me lowthe,
hit is no ryght þat he is withowte.'
'lady,' he sayde, 'I knowe hym nought,

COTTON

¶ Atte seuentene ȝeres ende
spac and seide wordus hende
þat ymage of tre, 189
To þe wardein of þe chirche,
& seide, "wardein, if þou worche
eny-þing for me, 192
"ffecche þou in mi sones nom,
for seuentene ȝer hit is gon
þat he haþ ben þer-oute. 195
I warne þe witerli
to dwelle her-in he is worþi,
þer-of haue þou no doute; 198
"He haþ serued heuene briȝt,
þe holi gost in him is liht,
& ȝiueþ him miȝt and grace, 201

VERNON

At þe seuentene ȝeres ende,
Spak & seyde wordes hende,
þat ymage of tre, 189
To þe wardeyn of þe churche,
& seyde: 'wardeyn, ȝif þou werche
Enyþing for me, 192
ffeche þou In my sones man,
ffor seuentene ȝer it is i-gan
þat he haþ ben þer-oute; 195
I þe warne wyterly,
To duelle her-inne he is worþi;
Whar-of ne haue no doute. 198
he haþ deserued heuene bryȝth,
þe holy gost is in him lyȝth
& ȝiuen him myȝtte & grace, 201

LAUD 108

---

[1] ¶ Sone at morwe whan it was day,
þat he be þis man say, [1 leaf 117]
wide he it tolde. 273

LAUD 463

Sone amorwe, so it was day,
þat he by þis manne i-say,
Wyde he it tolde. 273

TRINITY

(40)

¶ þe sergeauntz lepen out in hast',
As men þat weren sore agast',
And ful of grete drede 471
Of þe ymage þat to hem spak'
Of goddes sergeaunt wiþouten lak'
þat sat' in beggers wede. 474
wyde aboute þai hym sou3th,
And 3ut founden þai hym nou3th
Amonge þe pouere felawrede; 477
And whan þai nou3th hym fynde mi3th,
To þat ymage onon ri3th
Hastilich þai 3ede, 480

LAUD 622

(41)

¶ To þat Maryole wiþ teres clere,
And bisou3th hir on þis manere,
'þat she sent hem grace 483
Goddes man hou þai shulden knowe,
þat had ben hei3e & bare hym lowe,
And where he sat in place.' 486
þe ymage spaak' ofte wordes newe,
'I 3ou hote, sergeaunt3 trewe,
A3ein[ward] þat 3ee pace; 489
Amonge þe pouere he sitteþ, to-tore
Boþe bihynde & bifore,
wiþ a lene face.' 492

LAUD 622

Nor I wott neuer where he schuH be sought.' 198
She sayde, 'he sitteþe eorly and late
Withowtyn att the mynster yate.'

COTTON

Anon he owte of his slepe brayde,
And thought what þe Image sayde.
And forthe went the sextayne, 203
And fownde alex knelyng In þe Rayne.

COTTON

þat his prezere, with milde steuene,
is swete & god & hei3 in heuene
bi-fore mi sone face." 204
¶ þenne seide þe wardeyn, 'ladi,'
he seide, 'i wolde fayn, & i
wuste whulche.' 207
'Go out faste as þou mai3t go,
þou fyndest þer on & no mo,
bring him in þat ilche.' 210
þe wardein wente him out ful 3are,
he fond him redi sittinge þare,
he brou3te him in ful sone. 213
He seide, 'sire, 3if hit be þi wille,
þou art welcome nou vs tille,
here-in schaltou wone. 216

VERNON

þat his preyer wiþ milde stephene
Is good & swete & mylde in heuene
Byfore my sones face.' 204
þanne ansuerede þe wardeyn
& seyde: 'lauedi, I wille ful fayn,
and I wiste wilk.' [leaf 235] 207
'Go owt so swiþe so þou mayst go,
þou ne fyndest þer no mo,
Bryng him [in] þat ilk!' 210
þe wardeyn wente him out ful 3are,
he fond [him] redy sittinde þere,
he brougthe him In ful sone; 213
And [seyde]: 'sire, 3if it be þi wille,
þou art welcome vs vntille,
Her-Inne schaltou wone; 216

LAUD 108

To þe chirche þei gonne teo
þilk' holy man to seo,
Boþe 3ong' & olde. 276

LAUD 463

To þe cherche hy gonne teo,
þe holy man for to seo,
Boþe 3onge and olde. 276

TRINITY

(42)

¶ þe sergeauntȝ stirten out skeet,
þai founden hym, & kisten his feet,
And mercy þai hym cryde, 495
And ledden hym in-to holy chirche,
Goddes werkes forto wirche,
þereinne to abide. 498
Of þe gode mannes loos
þe miracle & þe cry aroos
Ouere al in vche syde; 501
Michel poeple þider ran,
Of þe miracles þat herden þan,
Of cuntrees fer & wyde; 504

LAUD 622

(43)

¶ And worschiped hym in word & dede,
Alle þat miȝtten in lengþe & brede;
And duden hym gret honoure, 507
And beden hym, boþe day & niȝth,
He bere her erande to god almiȝth
þat is oure saueoure. 510
þo was Alexius swiþe woo
ffor þat he was honoured soo,
And made grete doloure; 513
For swiche honoure & swiche glorie,
As it is writen in his storye,
He ne loued in toun ne toure. 516

LAUD 622

Fayne was he that he hym founde,
A-non he toke hym vpe be þe hande.
'A-ryse,' he sayde, 'my leve and dere,
hit ys no ryght þat thowe sitt here.

COTTON

Com,' he sayde, 'my lady bade,
And there of mayst þou be glade.'
AH that hard this tydynges, 211
Theye worshippyd Iesu, hewyn kyng.

COTTON

'I was out aftur þe sent,
þorwh vr ladies comaundement,
þe in forte take; 219
with muchel honour schaltou haue
alle þing þat þou wolt craue,
for þat ladies sake.' 222

¶ þenne þis word bi-gon to springe,
& of him was gret spekynge,
for his holynesse. 225
þerfore he þouȝte forte wende,
to anoþur lond forte lende,
þer me kneuȝ him lesse. 228

VERNON

I was out after þe i-sent
þoru our lauedies comandement,[1]
þe in forto take. [1 MS. comandemement]
Mechul honur schaltou haue,
& alle þing þat þou wilt craue,
ffor þat lauedies sake.' 222

Whan þis word be-gan to springe,
þat of him was a gret spekyngge
ffor his holinesse, 225
Sone he þoutthe forto wende,
To oþer londe forto lende,
þere men him knewe lesse. 228

LAUD 108

¶ þis holy man turned his thought,
worshipe of men kepte he nouȝt,
þat is frakel atte ende. 279
Out of bourgh he went anon,
to þe watur he com gon,
þer-ouer he moste wende. 282

LAUD 463

¶ þis holy man turnde his þoȝt,
Herynge of man ne kepte he noȝt,
þat frel is atte ende. 279
Out of þe borgh he wente anon,
To a water til þat he com,
þer-ouer he moste wende. 282

TRINITY

(44)

¶ ffor þ*at* his meryte wolde slake
þat he shulde of god take,
þ*er*fore it liked hym ille. 519
werldes hono*ur*e forto flee,
Al by niȝth, in pryuete,
He stale away ful stille 522
In-to þe londe of Galys.
To seint Iames chirche I-wys
he com wiþ gode wille, 525
And þ*er*e he sete amo*n*ge pou*er*e men,
And beged his mete in þe fen, [leaf 24]
his penaunce to fulfille. 528

LAUD 622

(45)

¶ þoo he had þ*er*e twelfmonþe ysete
wiþ pou*er*e Men, & begged his mete,
His fadres s*er*geaun*t*ȝ come 531
And souȝtten hy*m* forsoþe I-wys
In pilerynage at' Galys,
To bryngen hy*m* to Rome. 534
And whan Alexi*us* hem gan see,
Stillelich he gan flee,
As man of riȝt wisdome: 537
In-to thars he þouȝth fare,
And at' þe Royn he fonde ȝare
A shipp*e* þat was al tome, 540

LAUD 622

Whan Alex sawe hit schulde be ryffe,
hys penance and hys holy lyffe, 214
here kepte he to haue mede,
In this worllde for his goode deede;

COTTON

Bytt stylly he yeede a waye [leaf 149]
In to a-nodr dyu*er*s contre. 218
To þe se he cam in þ*at* entente,
In to spreusse he wolde haue wente;

COTTON

þ*er* wolde he no le*n*gor beo:
mo*n*nu*s* honour forte fle,
fro þ*at* stude he wente 231
In-to Laodiciane,
forþ þe riȝte wey a-none,
as I*e*su crist him sente. 234

In-to a-noþ*ur* lond he þouȝt,
godus wille til he hedde wrouȝt,
þ*er* nomo*n* hed hi*m* knowe. 237
Assone as he was i*n* þe se,
forte we*n*de þ*er* he wolde beo,
þe wy*n*d bi-gon to blowe; 240

VERNON

þere ne wolde he lengere be,
Mannes honur forto fle,
ffro þat stede he wende 231
Anon to laodician
fforþ þe ryȝtte wey anon,
Als i*e*su crist him sende. 234

To A-noþer lond he þout,
Godes wille to han I-wrouth,
þer noman ne hadde him knowe. 237
Als swiþe as he was in þe se
fforto wende þer he wolde be,
þe wynd be-gan to blowe. 240

LAUD 108

// Into þe ship*e* he went a nyght,
Elles-whare þei hadde tyght
Into vnkouþe londe. 285
þei went' fair' swiþe ryght',
& sone at morwe þo it was lyht
At Rome þei gonne astonde. 288

LAUD 463

In-to þe schip he wente anyȝt,
ffor elles-whar he hadde i-dyȝt
In-to vncouþe londe. 285
¶ He wende fare swiþe riȝt,
Ac sone amorwe þo it was liȝt,
At Rome hy gonne a-stonde. 288

TRINITY

(46)

¶ And Pilgrymes gret plente
þat wolden passen ou*er* þe Cee,
To tars þat wolden ȝare. 543
He bad þe shipman, for goddes loue
þat is in heuene vs aboue,
he most wiþ hem fare. 546
Grete grucchyng þai alle made;
Alexi*us* fer & ner gan wade,
ffor nouȝth wolde he spare; 549
Eu*er*e he cried loude & shille,
Til þai graunted hy*m* his wille,
þoo was he out of care. 552

(47)

¶ þai drowen vp seil, þe wynde w*as*
And sailede*n* ouer þe salt flood, [good,
þe weder w*as* at her wille; 555
vntil, þe þrid dayes ende,
Swiche a storme I*es*us gan sende,
þat alle hem liked ille. 558

LAUD 622

þai wenden wel haue went to tars;
þe wynde was gret, & noþing skars,
þonder dyned shille; 561
ffor liȝttynges grete, & þonder blast,
wel sore þe poeple was agast,
þai grete & groned grille. 564

(48)

¶ þe wynde hem droof, forsoþe to
In-to þe londe of Romeyne, [seyne,
þ*er*e Alexius was borne; 567
þoo was þe poeple in wel mor*e* care,
ffor þat þai were aryued þare,
þan þai weren er biforne; 570
ffor þat tyme were þe folk of Rome
þe mest shrewen of cristendome
wiþouten oþes ysworne. 573
ffor pilgrymes þat aryueden þ*er*e,
her catel þat þai wiþ hem bere,
On hast was forlorne. 576

LAUD 622

---

byt there com A storme of wynde & rayne,[1] [1 MS. raynde] 221
And droffe þe shipe home a gayne,

COTTON

That In a lytyll stonde they come
Ryght to þe cyte of rome. 224
Alex sayde þan w*ith* sympyll cher,
'Alas!' he sayde, 'wat do we here?

COTTON

þe wy*n*t bi-go*n* þe schip to d*r*iue,
til þei bi-go*n*ne to aryue,
as hit was godus wille, 243
In rome, þ*er* he was fed & bore*n*,
þ*er* his woni*n*ge was bi-fore*n*,
of al hi*m* þhuȝte hit ille. 246

VERNON

þe wynd be-gan þe schip to dryue
Til þat he be-gonne to Aryue,
Als it was godes wille, 243
In rome þer he was fed & born,
þer his wonyng was be-forn,
þei al him þoute ille. 246

LAUD 108

¶ þo he to londe come
Into þe tou*n* he moste rome,
his liflode to wynne. 291

LAUD 463

þo he in-to þe lond com,
In-to þe toune he moste gon,
His lyflode to wynne. 291

TRINITY

(49)

¶ Riȝth so bifel by þoo dawes
By Alexi*us* & his felawes.
Of sorouȝ was her speche; 579
Also su*m*tyme bifel a cas,
þoo god almiȝtty bad Ionas
To Nyniue gon & preche; 582
Ionas wist wel her wille,
þe folk' of niniue were*n* ille
And wicked for to teche; 585
Away Ionas wolde haue ystole
ffro*m* goddes hest', & han hy*m* hole;
Ak' sone hym fel a wreche. 588

(50)

¶ Ionas wende god bigile,
And wolde haue went to anoþ*er* yle
In þe grikkissh Cee; 591
he gan to shippe*n* atte Ryuage;
wynde aroos wiþ wood rage,
þat sorouȝ it was to see. 594

LAUD 622

ffyue dayes eu*er*e iliche it lest'
wiþ sorouȝ & care, her tempest',
þat seyl ne miȝth þ*er*e be. 597
þan seide þe maister 'forsoþe Iwys
Sum cursed Man amonges vs is,
þat wel witen mowe we. 600

(51)

¶ 'we willeþ caste amonges vs alle,
Lott', on whom it may bifalle,
And ou*er*e bord' he shal be cast'.' 603
And wh*a*n þe pr*o*phete herd*e* þis,
He þouȝth he had ydon amys,
And was sore agast'. 606
þries þai beren aboute þat lot',
Ac on Ionas fel vche grot',
þe first and þe last'. 609
þe maister hym þrew ou*er*e bord';
A whal hym swalewe at oo word'
ffor oo morsel in hast'; 612

LAUD 622

Myght hitt haue bene affter me,
here wolde I nought haue I-bee;
Butt gode wolde hit myght befall
I myght be in my fadris haull, 230

COTTON

So that I myght vnknowen be
of hym and of his meyny.'

COTTON

---

whon he sauȝ no*n* oþ*ur* won,
he bi-þouȝte hi*m* sone Ano*n*,
wher hi*m* was best to be. 249
To hi*m*-self he seide and þouȝt,
'siþen þ*a*t Ie*s*u haþ me brouȝt
in-to þis Cite, 252

VERNON

Whan he saw non oþer won,
he be-þoutte him sone anon,
Whare him was best to be; 249
To him-sulf he seyde & þouȝth:
'Siþen I*esus* me haþ hider i-brouȝth
In-to þis cite, 252

LAUD 108

As he went' þoruh þe strete,
his oune fader he gan mete,
As he com fro his inne. 294

LAUD 463

As he wente þorgh þe strete,
His owene fader he gan mete,
As he com f*ra*m his ynne. 294

TRINITY

(52)

¶And þere he dwelled forsoþe apliȝth
þre dayes fulle & þre niȝth,
ffor Ionas was vntrewe; 615
And at þe þre dayes ende,
Swiche grace god gan sende,
þe Cee to londe hym þrewe. 618
whan þe whal was comen to londe,
þerto was many mannes honde
On hym forto hewe; 621
And whan þe whal was to-cleued,
Ionas pylte vp his heued,
And gan his body shewe. 624

LAUD 622

(53)

¶ vp he roos, þe folk to teche,
And goddes wordes he gan preche,
And lered hem her lefnesse, 627
And made hem wynne goddes loue,
To wonen wiþ hym in heuene aboue,
þe poeple more and lesse. 630
¶ Riȝth so Alexius had yment
To Tars forto haue ywent;
Ac god hym sent destresse, 633
And made hym to Rome wende,
To wonen þere among his frende,
holy wryt bereþ witnesse. 636

LAUD 622

Forthe he vent vpe be a strete,
many a man there gan mete; 234
But there was no man þat hym knwe,

COTTON

So was he lene and blake of hewe.
There come his fader hyme agayne,

COTTON

'I con no beter red of alle,
bote go to my fader halle,
in pore mennes route. 255
I may sitte vppon þe rowe;
þer nis no mon schal me knowe,
so longe ichaue ben oute. 258
¶ Vppon a day Eufemiane
fro his paleis was he gane,
and ham-ward he eode, 261
with muche folk þat wel was diȝt,
boþe swein, [&] knaue, & kniȝt,
þat gode weren at nede. 264

VERNON

I ne can no betere red of alle,
Bote gon to my faderes halle
In pore mannes rowte, 255
I may sitte in þe rowe,
þer nis no man þat me schal knowe:
So longe Ich haue ben oute.' 258
Vpon a day sire Eufemian
ffro þe paleys was he gan,
And homward he ȝede, 261
Wiþ mikel folk þat wel waren dyȝth,
Boþe knaue sweyn & knyth,
þat gode were in nede. 264

LAUD 108

// þo þe sone his fader mette,
Mildeliche he him grette,
And bad him som gode. 297
þe godeman sone herd his bone,
for al his blod gan menge sone
vpon his oune fode. 300

LAUD 463

¶ þo þe sone his fader mette,
Wel myldeliche he him grette,
And bad him of his guode. 297
þe guode man grantede his bone,
ffor al his blod gan menge sone
Ope his owene fode. 300

TRINITY

(54)

[1]¶ whan Alexius was to londe ygon,
Seyl þai drouȝen vp onon, [[1] leaf 24, back]
And wenten in þe Cee, 639
Al to thars tiłł þai come
ffro þe wicked londe of Rome,
And maden solempnite. 642
Alexius com in-to his owe,
And of his frendes was he nouȝth [knowe,
ffor so naked was he;
And als a straunge man he went'
To his fader wiþ gode entent',
And seide to hym p*ar* charite, 648

LAUD 622

(55)

¶ 'Eufeniens, goddes frende,
þou art' holden good & hende,
Alesed of gret Almesse! 651
ffor his loue þat was ybete,
And for vs suffred woundes gr*e*te,
helpe me in þis destresse, 654
ffor I ne can to no Man gon
Mete to crauen, bot' þee on,
No herberewe more ne lesse; 657
Make of me þi bede-man!
And by hy*m* þ*a*t þis werlde wan,
þou miȝth haue heuene blis; 660

LAUD 622

W*ith* mayny a knyght and many a swane, 238
Than com w*ith* hym on ylke a syde;

COTTON

Alex stode stełłe theyme to a-byde.
'Syr,' he sayde, 'for godd*es* sake
Wyłł yee thys porman In thake?

COTTON

¶ Alix þouȝte he wolde hi*m* mete,
& ro*n* faste bi þe strete,
til þat he him mette. 267
who*n* he sauȝ þ*a*t he was neiȝ,
w*ith* a vois [boþ] loude & heiȝ,
Eufemian his fader he grette, 270
And seide w*ith* a milde steuene,
'sire, for godus loue of heuene,
haue merci of me. 273
Icha*m* a pilg*r*im por*e* & naked,
þ*a*t haþ g*r*et defaute ymaket,
sire, as ȝe mowe se. 276

VERNON

Alex þoute he wolde him mete;
& ran forþ faste be þe strete
Vn-til þat he him mette; 267
Whan he say þat [he] was ney,
Wiþ a voys boþe loud & hey,
Sire Eufemian he grette, 270
& seyde wiþ a mylde stephene:
'Sire, for godes loue of heuene
haue merci on me! 273
Ich am a pilgrym pore & nakud,
þat gret defaute haþ I-maked,
Sire, as ȝe may I-se. 276

LAUD 108

¶ Ȝet spak þis holy man
To his fader Eufemyan,
wiþ mylde mode: 303
'þ*a*t goed' þat þou þenkest' do me,
I*es*u Crist' it ȝelde þe,
þat diede on þe Rode; 306

LAUD 463

ffor ȝut him spak' þe holy man
To his fader Eufemian,
W*ith* wel mylde mode: 303
¶ 'þat guod þat þ*o*u þenkest do me,
I*es*u c*r*ist it ȝelde þe,
þat deyde on þe rode. 306

TRINITY

(56)

¶ 'ȝiue me þe cro*m*mes of þi table,—
þan doostou dedes m*er*ciable,—
And herberewe in þine house; 663
And of Alexius, þi son so fre,
Afterward I shal telle þee,
þat þou helde preciouse: 666
þan shaltou be day & niȝth
Glad, whan þou hym seest wiþ siȝth,
And ek[t] þi trewe spouse.' 669
Eufeniens ansuered þoo,
'I g*ra*unt wel þat it be so.
þine bedes ȝif þou wilt[t] ouse.' 672

LAUD 622

(57)

¶ To a Man he hym bitook[t],
þat seke Men couþe wel look[t],
Nouȝth as a Man of task[t]; 675
To kepe þat Man he bad hy*m* þink[t],
And brynge hym boþe mete & drynk[t]
whan he wolde ask[t]. 678
'ȝif god wil, my creatoure,
He shal be kepte wiþ honoure,
His peynes forto lask[t], 681
To seien his bedes, & bidde for me
To v*e*ray god in trinite,
fforto he be roted to ask[t].' 684

LAUD 622

---

for his lowe þ*a*t dyed on Roode, [lf 149, back]
Gywe me clethe and manys foode;
and for his lowe þat went for the,

COTTON

God sende þe grace hym for to see.'
This ryche man w*ith* stode þan, 247
And callyd one of his owne men,

COTTON

Receiue me in-to þi*n* halle, [lf 44, col. 2]
þ*er* þi por*e* me*n* ar*en* alle;
and graunte me þe mete, 279
And i schal p*re*ȝe niȝt and day
for þi sone þat is a-way,
þat I*es*u crist him gete, 282
And g*ra*nte þe, for his wou*n*des fyue,
þ*a*t þou mai seo hi*m* ȝit a-lyue
þ*a*t was þi*n* herte blisse; 285
And þe, sire, w*ith*oute st*r*if,
Ioye of hi*m* *in* soule lyf,
crist þe to him wisse.' 288

VERNON

'Resceyue me into þin halle,
þere þine pore men beē alle,
& graunte me þe mete! 279
And I schal preye nyȝth & day
for þi sone þat is awey,
þat I*es*u crist him þe gete, 282
'& grante þe, for his wondes fiue,
þat þou myttest him se in þine lyue,
þat was þin herte blisse, 285
&, sire, to habbe wiþoute strif
Ioye of him in soule & lif,
Crist þe til him wisse.' 288

LAUD 108

---

ffor if it is in þi mode
þat þou hast any fode,
In vnkouþe londe, 309
Crist[t] .I. beseke, par charite,
þat he wile to him seo
wher[r] he beo astonde.' 312

LAUD 463

ffor ȝif it is in þyne mode,
þat þou hauest eny fode,
In vncouþe londe, 309
C*r*ist ich by-seche p*ar* charite,
þat he wel to him by se,
Wher þat he be a-stonde.' 312

TRINITY

(58)

¶ Eufeniens bad he shulde be
þ*er*e þat he mi3th hym ysee
late and erly ; 687
In þe halle he shulde be layd.
was þ*er*e non þ*a*t it wiþsayd,
Bot graunted hastyly ; 690
þai loued hym more þan any man.
To kepe hym wel, he hete hem þan,
And wisten neuer why 693
His wijf hym loued at herte dere ;
wel wolde she þat he se*r*ued were,
And mychel was hym by. 696

LAUD 622

(59)

¶ wiþoute*n* any grucchyng' word,
Mete þat was vpon hire bord
þai senten hym to almesse, 699
Ri3th of her owen dissh,
were it flessh oiþer fissh,
while he was in destresse ; 702
þus was þe pilegryme ys*er*ued þan.
who he was, wist noman,
Gret was his polemodenesse ; 705
ffor 3if his moder oiþ*er* his wijf'
hadden ywist Alexius lijf',
It had ben her gladnesse. 708

LAUD 622

And gaffe hym mete an dr[i]nk bothe,
And with pore men hym to clothe.
There dwellyd alex wythem alle,

COTTON

Sewentene yere in his Faders hall ;
There was no man, hye ne llawe,
yong ne owlde, þ*a*t hym myght knowe ;

COTTON

¶ þe*n*ne Eufemian w*ith*-stod,
and g*r*antede wiþ a milde mod
þat pore mon his bone. 291
He g*r*antede hi*m* forte cloþe and feede,
a*nd* bad his me*n* heo scholde*n* hi*m* lede
to his hous al sone. 294

He g*r*antede hi*m*, as i ou telle,
an hous al-one þ*er*-in to dwelle,
wiþ-outen eny fere ; 297
And a mon þ*a*t scholde hi*m* gete,
& b*r*inge hi*m* boþe dri*n*ke and mete,
whon þ*a*t mester were. 300

VERNON

þanne eufemian þer wiþstod,
& grantede him wiþ milde mod,
þe pore man his bone ; 291
he grantede him to cloþe & fede,
& bad his men he scholde him lede
To his hous as sone ; 294

And grauntede him, as [I] 3ou telle,
An hous allone þer-in to dwelle
Wiþ-outen eny fere, 297
& a man þat scholde him gete
And bringe him boþe drynk & mete,
Whan þat mester were. 300

LAUD 108

¶ þo he spak of his sone,
þe godeman, as it was his wone,
Gan to sike sore. 315
his h*er*te fel cold so stone,
þe teres fellen to his tone,
Ouer his berd hore. 318

LAUD 463

¶ So sone so he spak' of his sone,
þe guode man, as was his wone,
Gan to sike sore. 315
His herte fel so cold so ston,
þe teres felle to his ton,
Ou*er* his berd hore.

TRINITY

(60)

¶ wiþ hym þai speken, & hym seiȝen
wiþ her mouþe & wiþ her eiȝen,
ffader & moder & wijf[1]; 711
Nouȝth for þan non hym knew,
Noiþ*er* by hide ne by hew;
Al chaunged was his lijf[1]. 714
His fader he seiȝ often grete,
And his moder teres lete
ffourty siþes & fyue. 717

LAUD 622

yuel miȝth hym lik*en* þ*a*t seiȝ þis;
his martirdom was strong[1] I-wys,
Of sorouȝ & paynes ryue. 720

(61)

¶ Alexius in al wise
Dude to god his s*er*uise
wiþ stedfast wille in hert[1], 723
In fastyng[1], & in orisouns,
In many man*er*e deuociouns
Of peynes þat weren smert[1]. 726

LAUD 622

---

his owne men for rebaundrye 255
dyd hym manye a welonye.

COTTON

They hylde water wppon hys hede,

COTTON

¶ Nou Alix, as ȝe han [i]herd,
is dwelled i*n* his fader ȝerd,
as a pore mon; 303
In p*r*eȝere, waky*n*ge, and fasti*n*ge,
he seruede I*es*u, heuene ky*n*ge,
in al þat he con. 306
S*er*uau*n*s þ*a*t were proude and ȝinge,
þei d*r*iue*n* hi*m* ofte to skorni*n*ge,
as heo eode*n* vp and dou*n*; 309
And ofte-siþes broþ of fissches,
& wat*ur* þat þei wossche*n* in dissches,
heo caste*n* vpo*n* his croun. 312

VERNON

Nou Alex, As ȝe habbeþ i-herd,
Is dweld in his fader ȝerd
As a pore man. 303
In preyere of fasting & waking,
he seruede I*es*u, heuene kyng,
In al þat he can. 306
Seruantȝ þat were proute & ȝungge,
him dryuen ofte to heþingge,
As he ȝede vp & doun; 309
& ofte-siþes, broþ of ffissches,
& water, as he wessch here dissches,
þei caste vp-on his croun. 312

LAUD 108

¶ To his hous þe pore he broughte,
And[1] a ȝong man him betaughte
to s*er*ue him to queme. 321
þ*er*e he wonede[1] day & nyght,
& s*er*ued[1] god[1] wiþ al his myht,
ȝeres ȝette seuentene. 324
// Somme þ*a*t of þe in were
þe holymannes cloþes tere,
þere he lay in his bedde; 327
Ofte þei drowe be þe here,
& of broht[1] & watur cler
þei caste in his nebbe. 330

LAUD 463

[1]To his house þe pou*er*e he broȝte;
One ȝonge man him be-toȝte
To seruy him to queme. 321
¶ þ*er*e he wonede day and nyȝt,
And seruede god w*ith* al his myȝt,
ȝeres ȝut seuentene. [1 leaf 75, back] 324
Some of þo þer-ynne were
þe holy mannes clothes tere,
þ*er*e hy leȝe on his bedde. 327
Ofte hy drowe him by þe here,
And of water and of broþ him bere,
And caste in his nebbe. 330

TRINITY

And al was forto wy*n*ne heuene;
To here Aungels wiþ mylde steuene,
he suffred þis pouert' 729
ffulle seuentene ȝer;
he wered breech maked of her,
And al swiche was his shert'. 732

(62)

¶ Sergeauntz, þat þ*er*e-inne were,
Ofte siþes gramed hy*m* þere,
And despised hym fast'. 735

LAUD 622

þe wasshyng' of her vessel
þai cast on hym eu*er*ydel,
þat was swiþe vnwrast'; 738
And cleped hy*m* shrewe ypo-
*c*rite,
And ofte-tymes go*n*ne hy*m* smyte
Vnder þe cheke in hast': 741
Ac Alexius was of god fulfild',
In gode penaunce he it helde,
And þanked hem at þe last'. 744

LAUD 622

And gaff hym þ*a*t was in the dyche
levyd;

COTTON

But eu*er* he hylde hym stylle, 259
And AHe he suffyrde w*ith* goode wyH.

COTTON

Of al þe schome þ*a*t þei hi*m* wrouȝte,
he þo*n*ked I*es*u þat hi*m* bouȝte,
& ȝaf hi*m* miȝt þer-to. 315
He was meke i*n* alle þi*n*g,
þ*er*-of miȝte no mon hi*m* bri*n*g,
for nouȝt þat þei couþe do. 318

¶ Alix dwelled þ*er*e stille,
as hit was I*es*u*s* c*r*istes wille,
seuentene ȝere 321
In his owne fader Inne;
kneuȝ hi*m* no*n* of al his ku*n*ne,
neiþer fer ne nere. 324

VERNON

[1] Of al þe schame þat þei him wrouȝthe,
He þonkede I*es*u, þat him bouthe,
& ȝaf him myȝtte þerto; [[1] leaf 235, back]
He was þolemod in alle þinge,
þer-out ne myȝtte no man him bringe,
ffor nowth þei couden do. 318

þere dwelde Alex stille,
As it was I*es*u cristes wille,
Seuentene ȝer; 321
In his owene faderes In,
kneu him non of al his kyn,
Neyþer fer ne ner. 324

LAUD 108

// Ofte þei him bete & buste,
þat þe lord' þer-of niste,
þese wikkede fode. 333
þei clepeden him waste bred',
& wissheden þat he wer' ded',
y.-wis þei wer' wode. 336

¶ Al þe shame þat he drey,
þe while he was his fader ney,
he þolede w*ith* mylde mode. 339
And ofte to god' he gan grede,
þat he forȝaf' her' misdede,
& b*r*inge hem to gode. 342

LAUD 463

¶ Ofte hy him bete and burste,
þat þe lord þ*er*-of nuste,
þo vnlede fode. 333
þeȝ clepude him 'waste bred,'
And weste þat he wer' ded;
I-wis hy wer' wode. 336

Al þe shame þat he dreȝ,
þe whyle he wonede his fader neȝ,
He þolede w*ith* mylde mode. 339
¶ And ofte to god he gan grede,
þat he for-ȝeue hem hare mysdede,
And broȝte hem to guode. 342

TRINITY

(63)

¶ Alexius, þat was goddes kniȝth,
ffor penau*n*ce þ*a*t was on hym liȝth,
Almest his lijf was lorne. [leaf 25] 747
Wel he seiȝ, þorouȝ deþes lawȝes,
þat he drouȝ to his endy*ng*ᵗ dawȝes,
ffor deþ com hym biforne. 750
His sergeaunt he cleped sone,
And for his loue, bad hy*m* a bone,
þat bare þe crovne of þorne, 753
To fecche hym enkᵗ & p*ar*chemyne,
fforto write in lätyne
His lijfᵗ siþþe he was borne. 756

(64)

¶ His sergeau*n*t was glad & bliþe;
Enkᵗ & p*ar*chemyn also swiþe
He fette, & hy*m* bitookᵗ; 759

LAUD 622

Alexius þo write bigan;
Akᵗ þ*er*e was non bifore þan
þat wistᵗ he couþe in bookᵗ. 762
þ*er*e-inne he wroot oordᵗ & ende,
Hou he fro his wijf gan wende,
And al his kyn forsookᵗ; 765
And hou Alex at his p*ar*tyngᵗ,
whan he tookᵗ his wijf þe ryngᵗ,
hou rewly she gan lookᵗ; 768

(65)

¶ And hou in pilerynage he ȝede,
In hung*er*, in þorst, in pou*er*e wede,
And in what manere, 771
And hou he sat in grete destresse
Amonge þe pou*er*e, & fenge almesse
Seuentene ȝere; 774

LAUD 622

A-gayne xvij wyntersende,

COTTON

Whane he schowlde owte of þis worllde wend,

COTTON

Atte seue*n*tene ȝeres ende,
he wuste he scholde heþ*e*n we*n*de,
þorw g*r*ace of þe holi gost, 327
To I*e*su c*r*ist, god*us* sone,
i*n* blisse w*it*h hi*m* forte wone,
in lyf þat eu*er* schal last. 330

VERNON

At þe seuenteþe ȝeres ende,
he wiste he scholde hennes wende,
þoru grace of þe holy gast, 327
To I*e*su crist, godes sone,
In blisse of heuene ay forto wone,
In þe lif þat euere schal last. 330

LAUD 108

// þe while he was in þe house,
eche day he sey his spouse,
his fader & his moder. 345
Ac sone he tornede to þe wowe,
þ*a*t he nere notᵗ y-knowe
of hem ne of non oþ*er*. 348
// þis holy man poughtᵗ þo
þat his lif was almestᵗ do
ffor seknesse þ*a*t he hadde. 351

LAUD 463

þe whyle he wonede in þe house,
Eche day he seȝ his spouse,
His fader & his moder. 345
Ac sone he wente him to þe wowe,
þat he neu*er*e nere y-knowe
Of hem ne of non oþ*er*. 348
¶ þe holy man him þoȝte þo
þat his lyf was almest ydo,
ffor siknesse þat he hadde. 351

TRINITY

And hou his frendes come*n* hy*m* by,
And he hem knew ape*r*tely,
þat sou3tte*n* hym fer & nere; 777
And hou he stale a-way he*m* fro,
þat non hym knew of alle þo,
So chaunged was his chere; 780

(66)

¶ And hou þe ymage of oure lefdy
þe sergeauntz hete apertely,
In, hym, forto take, 783
And byd' his bedes in þe chirche,
Goddes werkes þe*r*e to wirche,
His sorou3 forto slake; 786
And hou þat folk com fer & wyde
To þat chirche in vche syde,
hono*ur* hym forto make; 789

LAUD 622

And hou he stale away he*m* fro,
And wolde nou3th be honoured so,
bot libbe in woo & wrake; 792

(67)

¶ And hou he wolde to tars haue went',
And whiche a tempest god hym sent',
þat droof hem to Romeyne; 795
And hou he bad his fader good'
herberewe & oþer lyues food',
He wroot' forsoþe to seyne; 798
And hou he sei3 seuentene 3ere
ffader, & moder, & wijf þere,
wiþ sorou3 & mychel peyne; 801
And he wolde hem nou3th yknowe,
Bot bare hym boþe symple & lowe,
þat had ben Man of meyne. 804

LAUD 622

---

he prayd hym þ*a*t brout hys mete,
Prev[i]ly he shouHde hym gete

COTTON

A lytyH ynke and perchemyne, 265
And aH hys lyffe he wrote there In.

COTTON

He gat hi*m* enke & p*ar*chemyn;
al his lyf he wrot þ*er*-in,
as he hedde i-lyued here, 333
And radde hit siþe*n* vchadel,
he þo*n*ked god, so mihte he wel,
wiþ ful bliþe chere. 336

VERNON

// he gat him enke & p*ar*chemyn;
And al his lif he wrot þ*er*-In,
þat he had lyued here, 333
And radde it seþen eueri-del,
& þonkede god, so my3t he wel,
Wiþ ful bliþe chere. 336

LAUD 108

---

parchemyn he þer' wan,
& al his lif wrot' þ*er*-on
as he lay on bedde. 354

¶ Also he wrot on his bok'
hou he his 3ong' wif forsok',
þo he of londe wolde; 357
hou his mantel he hire betok',
And' his girdel he forsok',
& his ring' of golde. 360

LAUD 463

Parchemyn he him wan,
And al his lyf wrot þ*er*-an,
As he lay in his bedde. 354

¶ Al he wrot opon his bok',
How he his 3onge wyf forsok',
þo he of londe wolde. 357
How he his mantel here by-tok',
And his gerdel þat was so guod,
And a ryng' of golde. 360

TRINITY

(68)

¶ I*es*us, þat is kyng[1] of glorie,
his martirdom & his victorie
Seiȝ, & his trauaile; 807
And whan he had his lijf[1] ywrite,
he hidde þ*er*e noman shulde ywite,
his book[1] of gode paraile. 810
Priuelich Alex it bare,
þat noma*n* miȝth þ*er*of be-ware
Hou mychel it wolde auaile; 813

LAUD 622

And, whan he dyed, I vnderstonde
It w*as* founden in his riȝth honde,
writen wiþouten faile. 816

(69)

¶ On palme sonenday, after messe,
In þe chirche amonge þe presse,
A voice com, I ȝou rede, 819
ffro*m* heuene adoune, wel shille & clere,
þat seide to hem in þis mane*r*e,
where-of many gonne drede, 822

LAUD 622

---

whan hit was wretyn, he hit FoHde,
[1]And In his hand he gan hit holide.
And a none he dyed, I wys, [[1] leaf 150]

COTTON

And dyght his sowHe to hewyn blys. 270
That ylke a daye in tym of masse,

COTTON

¶ Whon he hedde don as i ou say,
vppo*n* þe holy son[e]day
þat com aftur nest, 339
W*ith* muche Ioie & muche liȝt
his soule, þ*at* was so feir & briȝt,
we*n*t out of his brest. 342
Who*n* þ*at* gost was we*n*t to heuene,
þ*er* co*m* a vois w*ith* milde steuene
in-to an holy stede, 345
þ*er*e as þe folk of Rome were,
god*us* seruise forte here,
& biddynge of holy bede, 348

VERNON

Whan he hadde I-do as I ȝou say,
Vpon þe holy soneday
þat com after nest, 339
Wiþ meche ioye & meche lyȝth,
his soule, þat was so fair & bryȝth,
Wente out at his brest. 342
When his soule was went to heuene,
þer com a vois wiþ milde stephene
In-to an holy stede, 345
þer al þe folk of rome were,
Godes seruise forto here,
To bidden holy bede, 348

LAUD 108

// It befel on a sonenday
þat alle men of c*r*istes lay
to þe chirche come; 363
Clerkes, knyghtes, ȝong[1] & olde,
þemp*er*our, wiþ eorles bolde,
þe pope self of Rome, 366
// þo þei·þidere come were
to her[1], as þei sholde þere,
Godes seruise, 369
Alle þei beden here bede;
Be þe lift[1] þei herde grede,
In wonder wise: 372

LAUD 463

¶ þat fel opon a soneday,
þat alle men of c*r*istis lay
To þe cherche come, 363
Clerkes, kny*ȝ*tes, ȝonge & olde,
þe emp*er*o*ur* w*ith* his erles bolde,
þe Pope self of Rome. 366
¶ þo hy þuder y-come were,
To here al so hy sholde þ*er*e
Hare seruise. 369
Al so hy hare bedes bede,
In þe luft hy herde grede,
In a wonder wise: 372

TRINITY

And seide, 'ȝee þat trauailed be
In hunger & þurst for loue of me,
Comeþ! I shal ȝou fede, 825
In heuene, þat is so fair & briȝth,
þare euere is day & neuere niȝth,
And ioye wiþouten drede.' 828

(70)

¶ þe poeple & þe clergie,
ffor þat voice songen þe letanye
wiþ gode deuociou*n*; 831

LAUD 622

And bisouȝtten þe heuene kyng',
þat he shulde ȝiue hem tokenyng'
ffro heuene to erþe adou*n*, 834
Of þe voice what it were
þat among' hem com þere
wiþ so mery sou*n*. 837
þe voice com eft' anoþer tyme,
And seide as I schal seie in Ryme;
Herkneþ þis resou*n*: 840

LAUD 622

---

whan aH fowlke att chirche was,
A woyce cam frome þe trinite
To the bysshope of that cyte. 274

COTTON.

'Com to me,' he sayde, 'þat woH swynke,
And I schaH gywe yowe met and drynke;

COTTON

And seide þis word with-outen fayle:
'comeþ to me, þat haueþ trauayle
or tene for mi sake; 351
Comeþ to me, i schal ou fille
with ioy & blisse, & al or wille,
þat neuermore schal slake.' 354

Whon þei hedde þis wordus herd,
þei weren vchone sore a-ferd,
& fullen a-doun to grounde. 357
As þei leȝe & hudde heor face,
þer com eft, þorw godus grace,
in a luytel stounde, 360

VERNON

And seyde þes wordes wiþoute faille:
"Comeþ to me, þat haueþ trauaille
Oþer charge for my sake! 351
Comeþ to me, I schal ȝou fille
Wiþ ioye & blisse at al ȝoure wille,
þat neuere mor schal slake." 354

Whan þe folk hadde þat word herd,
þe[i] were echone sore a-fered
& fullen doun to grounde; 357
As þei leyen & hedde here face,
þar com owth, þoru godes grace,
In a litel stounde, 360

LAUD 108

¶ 'Comeþ alle now to me,
þat sinful haueþ .y.-beo,
And afong' ȝoure meode. 375
Alle þat haueþ þolede pine,
ffor þe loue of me & myne,
I. ȝou wile feode.' 378

// Of þis steuene hem þoughte wonder,
Many wende it were thonder,
to gronde þei gonne falle. 381
what þis cry betokne sholde,
þat god hem shewe wolde
A kneo[1] þei beuen alle. [1 MS. keneo] 384

LAUD 463

¶ 'Comeþ alle now to me,
þat synful haueþ for me y-be,
And a-fongeþ ȝoure mede. 375
Alle þat haueþ y-þoled pyne,
Honger and þerst for loue myne,
Ich ȝow wille fede.' 378

¶ Of þis steuene hem þoȝte wonder;
ffele wende it were þonder;
To gronde hy gonne falle. 381
What þis cry be-tokny sholde,
þat god hem sone schewy wolde,
A-kneo hy beden alle. 384

TRINITY

(71)

¶ 'þere is a Man of dedes gode,
Spirituel, & mylde of mode,
Now in Rome Cite; 843
In penaunce he is ȝou amonge,
Certeynly ȝee ne shullen nouȝth longe
here in erþe hym see; 846
A gode fridayes morowenyng',
he shal wende to heuene kyng',
þat sytteþ in trinite. 849

LAUD 622

Takeþ wiþ hym þe riȝth pace
To þe chirche of seint Boneface
wiþ grete solempnite.' 852

(72)

¶ þai souȝtten hym & nouȝth ne founde,
And hadden many sorouȝful stounde,
Til þe gode fryday; 855
wiþ gret deuocioun among',
Of bedes & of chirche song', [leaf 25, bk]
To god þai maden her pray; 858

LAUD 622

'Sek ye vpe my serwaunte, where þat he be, 277
That he maye praye for this cete.'
oHde and yonge, lesse and more,

COTTON

AH hard this þat were there: 280
For hit was no man, lewde ne leryd,
But of this woyce he nas a-Feryd.

COTTON

Anoþer steuene milde & meke,
& bad þei schulde ris vp, & seke
A godus mon of Rome, 363
'þat ȝe mowe, þorwȝ his prezere,
of his godnes ben partinere
atte day of dome.' 366
¶ þei risen Al vp with bliþe chere,
& souȝte boþe fer and nere,
bi wei and [eke] bi strete. 369
And for noþing þat þei wrouȝte,
with þat relik þat þei souȝte
mouȝte þei nowhere mete, 372

VERNON

Anoþer stephene mylde & meke,
& bad hem vp arise, & seke
A godes man of rome, 363
'þat ȝe mowe, þoru his preyer,
Of his godnesse ben partener
At þe day of dome.' 366
// þei risen alle wiþ bliþe chere
& southe boþe fer & nere,
Be weye & ek be strete; 369
Bote for noþing þat þei wrouth,
Wiþ þat relyk þat þei south,
Myȝtte þe[i] nowar mete; 372

LAUD 108

// Alle þat þer-inne were
Herde ȝet' an noþer bere,
Right about' noñ. 387
'Goþ, besecheþ godes knyght,
þat crist' serueþ day & nyght',
þat he bidde for Rome.' 390
¶ þe pope & his clerkes alle [lf 117, bk]
Adoun on kneo þei gon falle,
Beforne & behynde, 393

LAUD 463

¶ Alle þat þer-ynne were,
I-herde ȝut anoþer bere,
Riȝt aboute none: 387
'Goþ, by-sechest godis knyȝt,
þat crist serueþ day and nyȝt,
þat he bidde for Rome.' 390
þe Pope and his clerkes alle
A-doun on kneo gonne falle,
By-fore & ek' be-hynde, 393

TRINITY

þai praiden hym for his pyte,
And for his mychel humilite,
þat he hem sent' to say 861
where was þe Man þe Aungel of tolde
Twyes er þan wiþ wordes bolde,
þat in swiche payne lay. 864

(73)

¶ þe þrid' tyme com þe voice
ffro hym þat was don on croice
wiþ gret solempne liȝth, 867
And seide, 'wendeþ wiþoute soioure
To Eufeniens þe Cenatoure,
ffor *þere* he lijþ vche niȝth. 870
Swiþe good haþ ben his lijf';
His werkes shullen be made rijf';
His soule is fair & briȝth.' 873
þat ilk' tyme, as I ȝou seie,
His gost went' þe riȝth weie
ffro þe body to god almiȝth. 876

LAUD 622 LAUD 622

Godd*es* seruaunte anon was sought,
but who hit was þey knowe hym nought; 284
That voyce sayde on that ylke a daye,
And tolde hym redyly where he laye;
'In eufamyans hous,' he sayde, 'is he, 287
That hathe my Serwaunt long I-be.'

COTTON COTTON

Til *þat* vois, w*ith* wordes meke,
c*om* a-ȝein & bad he*m* seke
i*n* Eufemians house; 375
ffor *þere* scholde þei sone fynde
þat scholde hele dou*m*be & blynde,
a relik p*re*ciouse. 378

¶ þen þei ede sone anan,
& asked sire Eufemian
ȝif he kneuȝ such a mon. 381
He onswerde ful rediliche,
'i sigge ou lordi*ngus* sikerliche
of such ne wot i non.' 384

VERNON

Til þat voitȝ wiþ worde meke
Com aȝen, & bad hem seke
In sire Eufemianes hous, 375
'þer ȝe scholle sone fynde
þat schal hele dombe & blynde,
A relik precious.' 378

þanne wente þei forþ a-nan,
& askeden sire eufemian:
ȝif he knew swich a man. 381
he ansuerede redely
& seyde: lordingges, sikerly,
Of swich ne wot I non. 384

LAUD 108

And bede god' Almyghty king'
// *þat* he hem sende som tokenyng'
wher' þei myghte him fynd'. 396

I*es*u Crist', *þat* is so mylde,
Reuthe hadde of þis childe,
þat is in care bounde. 399
To hem seide heuene spouse,
'Goþ to Eufemianes house,
þer' he worþ y.-founde.' 402

LAUD 463

¶ And bede god almyȝty kyng',
þat hem sende som toknyng'
Wher þorgh̄ hy myȝte him fynde. 396

I*es*u *c*rist, þat is so mylde, [leaf 76]
Ruthe hadde of þis childe,
þat was in care y-bou*n*de. 399
To hem he seyde, þe heuene spouse,
'Goþ to Eufemia[ne]s house,
þere he worþ y-fou*n*de.' 402

TRINITY

(74)

¶ þe holy pope Innocent
And þe Emp*er*oures swiþe went',
Sir*e* Eufeniens to calle, 879
And chalenged hym in þis man*er*e,
Eufeniens & his wijf' yfere,
Riȝth amonge hem alle; 882
'In þine house is, þat is so meke,
Goddes man þat we seke;
Hou may þis cas bifalle? 885
we haue ysouȝth hym fer & wyde,
Hou darstou goddes s*er*geaunt hyde
In boure oiþer in halle?' 888

(75)

¶ Eufeniens anṣuered sone,
As he auȝtte forto done,
To þe pope Innocent', 891

LAUD 622

And seide, þeiȝ he shulde deye,
Of swiche a Man couþe he nouȝth seye,
By god omnipotent'[1]; [1 MS. omnipototent]
'ffor swiche a Man ȝif I knewe,
ffayn I wolde hym to ȝou shewe
Treuly wiþ god entent'.' 897
þan seiden þe Cardinales twelue,
'God ȝeue þat it were þi-selue
Byfore vs in p*r*esent'.' 900

(76)

¶ In þat tyme tweie emp*er*oures
Of Rome kepten þe honoures
wiþ her cristen menee; 903
þat on hete Archadius,
And þat oþ*er*e Honorius;
þai weren hende & fre. 906

LAUD 622

---

the besshope And þe emp*er*our 289
went in to euffamyans hous;
They axyd hym of syche a man;

COTTON

he sayde he knwe there of noone.
on of his seruaunt*te*s was thane thore, 293

COTTON

¶ þ*e*nne w*e*nte forþ þe Emp*er*ours,
Archadius & honorius,
& Inocent þe Pope,[1] [1 Pope *eras't*]
Ano*n* to Eufemia*n*s in,—
er þei weore þ*er*, wolde þei not blin,—
w*ith* he*m* a god g*r*et frape. 390
þ*e*n co*m* a knaue sone a-nan,
& seide to sire Eufemian,
'go we, sire, i rede, 393

VERNON

þanne wente forþ þe emp*er*uors,
Archadious & honorius,
& Innocent þe pape, 387
Anon to sire Eufemia[n]s In;
Til þei come þere, wolde þei nat blyn;
Wiþ hem wente forþ greth frape. 390
þanne cam forþ a knaue anan,
& seyde to sire eufemian:
'Go we, sire, I rede, 393

LAUD 108

// After þis steueñ vp þei stod',
& heried' god' wiþ glad' moed',
Alle þ*a*t þere were. 405
ffor nought' þe pope was so gram̄,
Eufemian he vndernam
wiþ wel sterne bere: 408

LAUD 463

¶ After þis steuene, op hy stode,
And herede god w*ith* glade mode,
Alle þat þ*er* were. 405
ffor noȝt þe Pope was ful gram,
Eufemian he vnder-nam,
W*ith* wel sterne bere: 408

TRINITY

wiþ Eufeniens þai wenten riȝth
fforto fecchen goddes kniȝth,
þat was so good of fe. 909
Ac eufeniens was swiþe liȝth,
And went bifore his hous to diȝth
wiþ gret solempnite 912

(77)

¶ Eufeniens, wh*an* he hom cam,
Al his meignee he vndernam,
ȝif þat þai eu*er*e ysowe 915
Any Man þat so holy were
As þe Aungel tolde of ere,
Of his meignee to knowe. 918
Alexius wardeyn com þan,
And seide, 'sir, it is ȝoure bede-man,
þat lijþ ded by þe wowe; 921

LAUD 622

He þat þou hast so longe yfed,
wiþ mete & drynk, clooþ &. bed,
He bare hym euer lowe. 924

(78)

¶ 'I trowe wel it may so be,
whom so ȝee seche, þat it is he,
ffor he was good of lijf; 927
His bedes he bad as a frere,
Ne wolde he nouȝth, while he was here,
Louen fiȝth ne strijf; 930
A book in his honde he halt
Swiþe fast, & narewe yfalt,
who þat it couþe descryue; 933
I ne woot what he *þer*einne wrouȝth;
þe p*ar*chemyn I hym bouȝth,
Gon fourty dayes & fyue.' 936

LAUD 622

That stode and lokeyd Alex by-fore.
'Syr,' he sayde, 'I trowe hit be

COTTON

[1]That poreman þ*a*t yee toke to me,
That long has bene in yo*ur* haH, 297
he is an holy man with aH.' [1 lf 150, bk]

COTTON

And loke, sire, at oure pilg*r*ime,
þ*a*t ȝe han fed in lo*ng* tyme,
wher he beo quik or dede. 396
'ȝif he be ded þ*a*t was so meke,
he is þ*a*t mo*n* þ*a*t þei seke,
i wot, w*ith*-outen drede. 399
He was a mo*n* of holy lif,
of hi*m* co*m* neiþ*er* cheste ne strif,
ne vuel word ne dede.' 402

VERNON

And loken [sire] at ȝoure pilgrim
þat ȝe han fed of long tym,
Wher he be quik oþer dede. 396
'ȝif he be ded þat was so meke,
he is þat man þat þei seke,
I wot wiþ-oute drede: 399
he was a man of holy lif,
Of him com neuere stout ne strif,
Ne wikke word ne dede.' 402

LAUD 108

¶ 'wikke man, whi hastou hyd,
þat he ne moste er beo kyd,
þe holy man!' 411
þe emp*er*our began to chide,
& fele oþer þat stode beside
toward Eufemian. 414

LAUD 463

'O luþ*er* man, why hastow y-hud
þat he ne moste er be y-kud,
þulke holy man?' 411
¶ þe emp*er*our be-gan to chyde,
And fele þat þ*er* stode be-syde,
To-ward Eufemian. 414

TRINITY

(79)

¶ þoo þat þis herden þe Emp*er*oures
And oþ*er*e lordes of honoures,
þai þankeden god almiȝth. 939
He led hem þ*er*e lay þat body,
Clene & fair, & su*m*del rody,
fface feir & briȝth. 942

LAUD 622

þe on Emp*er*oure his honde vp took,
And wolde haue taken out þe book
þat was fair of siȝth; 945
Alexius þe book helde þoo;
þan was þe Emp*er*our swiþe woo,
And in his herte afliȝth. 948

LAUD 622

This ryche man went to hym a noone,
And founde Alex ded as ony stone,
But his vysage was allso bryght 301
As the sonne on þe daye lyght.
Than trowyd well eufemyan
That he was an holey man; [rowres
he called þe bysshopes & þe Empe-

COTTON

To se þ*a*t cors so presyowse. 306
In theye com a non ryght,
And saue the body þ*a*t was so bryght;
downe on knes theye fell thow, 309
And od*er* many that were þere moo,
And thankyd god In trinite,
That theye myght his s*er*uaunte see.

COTTON

Who*n* Eufemian hedde þis herd,
he ro*n* to loke hou Alix ferd,
in-to his hous ful riȝt. 405
He fo*n*d hi*m* ded who*n* he co*m* þare,
his visage þ*er* hit lay al bare,
as so*n*ne hit schined briȝt. 408

In his ho*n*d he heold a skrit,
Eufemian sturte hi*m* forþ as tit,
to wite what was þ*er*-Inne. 411
Bote w*ith* no*n* scunes gi*n*ne
of þe ho*n*d þ*a*t hit was Inne
miȝte he hit not out winne. 414

VERNON

Whanne eufemian þat i-herde,
he ȝede to loke hou alex ferde,
To his hous ful ryȝth; 405
[1]he fond him ded whan he com þare,
his face, þer it lay on bere, [1 leaf 236]
As sonne schinede bryȝth. 408

In his hond he fond a skript,
Eufemian ȝede to him as tyd
To wyte what was þer-Inne; 411
Bote for nones kynnes gyn
out of þe hond þat it was In
Myȝtte he it nat wynne. 414

LAUD 108

// Naþeles wiþ hem he ȝeode,
þe pope & many of þe theode,
toward his hous þo. 417
þe pope self & þemp*er*our
Sought halle, þei souhte bour,
so wel so þei coude go; 420

// þei soughte him one stounde,
atte laste þei him founde,
þer he lay on bedde. 423
thoruh an hyne hem tolde be mouþe,
þat of his lyf mychel couþe,
And hem y-wissed hedde. 426

LAUD 463

¶ Naþeles, w*ith* him hy ȝede,
þe Pope, and manye of hare dede
To-ward þis house. 417
þe Pope self and þe emp*er*our,
Hy soȝte halle, hy soȝte bo*ur*,
So wel so hy couþe. 420

¶ Hy soȝte him one stou*n*de,
Ac atte laste hy him fo*un*de,
þ*er* he lay in his bedde, 423
þorgh an hyne of the house,
þat moche of his lyf couþe,
þat hem y-wissed hedde. 426

TRINITY

(80)

¶ þe Emp*erour* þoo speke bigan,
And seide vnto þe body þan,
þ*er*e it lay in þe herne; 951
'þou3 we ben Men of synful lijf',
Emp*erour*s we be*n* wiþouten strijf',
Rome forto gouerne; 954

LAUD 622

we defenden holy chirche
A3eins hem þat wolde*n* wirche
Dedes stoute & sterne; 957
þ*er*fore delyuer vs þi book',
þat þe poeple þ*er*e-on mowe look',
wisdom forto lerne.' 960

LAUD 622

The bysshope, as he stode hym nye,
A perchement leffe in his honde he see, 314
But he hyllde his hand so faste,
That owte he myght hit natt wrast.
'Sonne,' sayde þe bysshope, 'I praye þee 317

COTTON

that in thye honde þoue lett me see;
Synfulle aH thou3e hit bee,
I haue powre and dyngnytee 320
For to lousse and for to bynde
Thym þ*at* I in syn Fynde. [leaf 151]
There Fore, sone, let me wetten
what ys in thy bocke wrytyn.' 324

COTTON

¶ Who*n* he mihte no bet*er*e spede,
to þe Emp*er*our he ede,
and tolde þat tiþande. 417
þ*en*ne come þei boþe forþ god pas,
til þei come þ*er* hit was,
þe dede cors liggande. 420

whon þei come in-to þe hous,
þis Emp*er*ours þei seide*n* þ*us*,
and on þis Maneere: 423
'þau3 we for su*nn*e are vnworþi,
we han kepi*n*ge not forþi
of þeos londes heere. 426

VERNON

Whan he ne my3tte no betere spede,
To þe emp*er*our he 3ede,
& tolde him þat tydingge. 417
þane comeþ he a3en god pas,
Til he comen þar he was,
þe dede corps liggynde. 420

Whan þei comen Into þe hous,
þe emp*er*our seyde þus
And on þis manere: 423
"þei we for synne ben vn-worþi,
We han to kepyng nawth for-þi
of þese londes here; 426

LAUD 108

¶ Beforen þe bed' þei stoden þo,
þe pope & þemp*er*our also;
ac þei ne dorste ouer him trine, 429
þei wende he wer' liues man;
Ac his gost was out-gan,
Brought' he was of pyne. 432

// Eufemian adoun bey3,
his hond' his neb he vnwrey
wiþ michel drede. 435
So suete smel of him tey3,
þat alle þ*at* wer' ney3,
wonder of him heuede. 438

LAUD 463

¶ By-fore þe bed hy stode þo,
þe Pope and þe emp*erour* al-so,
Ac hy ne dorste hem tryne. 429
Hy wende he were a lyues man,
Ac his gost was out a-gon,
I-bro3t he was of pyne. 432

Eufemian a-doun bei3,
His neb, his hondes, he vn-wrei3,
W*ith* wel mochel drede. 435
So swote breþ out of him tei3,
þat alle þat wer' þ*er* nei3,
þ*er*-of wonder hauede. 438

TRINITY

(81)

¶ whan þai hadden so yseide,
Alexi*us*, þe*re* he was yleide,
Opened vp his honde; 963
To þe pope wolde he nouȝth forsake,
Bot lete hym þoo þe book' vptake,
To rede þat he fonde. 966
þoo þapostoile had his book', [leaf 26]
His chaunceler he it bitook'
To rede, I vnderstonde; 969
Othoo was his name,
A Man yholde of gode fame
Ouer al Rome londe. 972

LAUD 622

(82)

¶ þe book' he red wiþ gode wille,
þe folk' herkned & helde he*m* stille
wiþouten any boost' 975
Til þe book' was red & seide.
Alexi*us* was bifore hem leide,
ffulfild' of þe holy gost'. 978
þe chaunceler wel loude grad'
whan he þe book' of Alexi*us* rad'
Among' þe cristen ost'; 981
hou he fro frendes gan wende,
And hou his fader fer & hende
Souȝth hym by eu*er*y cost; 984

LAUD 622

The beshope toke þe boke so hynde,

COTTON

That Alex hys hond on bynde;

COTTON

'And þis Mon þat we pope[1] calle,
haþ þe pouwer of vs alle, [[1] pope *eras't*]
and of al holichirche; 429
fforþi diliu*er*e vp þat scrite,
þ*a*t we þ*er*-þorwh mai seo and wite
hou we schul w*ith* þe worche.' 432

VERNON

"And þis man þat we pope calle,
haþ þe kepyng of vs alle
& of holy churche; 429
þerfore deliure vs vp þe skryt',
þat we þere-þoru may se & wyt
hou we schulle wiþ þe werche." 432

LAUD 108

¶ Out of his mouþ þer stoed' a leom̃
Brighter' þan þe sonne beom̃,
þ*a*t al þe stede atende. 441
Adoun þei fellen aH on kneo,
to thanke god' þ*a*t is so freo
Of wonder þ*a*t he sende. 444
Toward' god he gan his hondes holde,
A writ betwene þei seye folde,
þei þ*a*t wer' þer-inne. 447
Eufemian adoun beyȝ,
þ*a*t writ' he drow & ȝerne tey
he ne myght' it out-winne. 450

LAUD 463

¶ Out of his mouth stod a lem
Briȝter' þan þe sonne-bem,
þat al þe stede atende. 441
A-dou*n* hy felle, alle on kneo,
To þonky god þat is so freo
Of wonder þat hem sende. 444
¶ Op to-ward god held his honde;
A writ be-twixe hy seȝe y-folde,
Hy þat wer' þ*er*-ynne. 447
Eufemian a-dou*n* beiȝ,
þat writ he drouȝ & ȝerne teiȝ,
Ne myȝte he it wynne. 450

TRINITY

(83)

¶ And hou he was to þe Emp*er*oure
ysent, to be Man of valoure
And lernen chiualrie, 987
Of huntyng[1], & of Ryuere,
Of chesse pleieyng[1] & of tablere:
Al nas worþ a flye; 990
Leuer hym was to conne good,
And seruen god wiþ mylde mood,
and his moder Marie: 993
And hou he ȝede seuentene ȝer
In pilerinage fer & ner
wiþ mychel maladye; 996

LAUD 622

(84)

¶ And oþer ȝeres seuentene
wiþ his fader he had ybene,
his bedeman by þe wowe, 999
þat fader ne moder ne his wijf[1]
wisten of his holy lijf[1],
Ne þat he was hire owe; 1002
And hou his fader s*er*geaun*t*z alle,
veyn glorie gonne hym calle,
And gorre on hym gonne þrowe; 1005
And hou he þe book ywriten hadde:
Of al his lijf, þ*er*e he it radde
To þe poeple heiȝe & lowe. 1008

LAUD 622

---

the beshope þ*a*t Rolle red A non,
That þey yt harde eu*er*ychone. 328

COTTON

There was there in redly tolde
Alle hys lyfe, yong and olde.

COTTON

¶ who*n* þei þ*us* hedde iseid heor wille,
þe pope[1] leide his ho*n*d þ*er*-tille,
& he þe*n*ne let hit go. [[1] pope *eras't*] 435
Ano*n* þe pope[1] let rede hit þ*er*e,
bi-fore*n* alle þat þ*er* were,
heringe his fader Also. 438

VERNON

Wen þei hadde þus seid here wille,
þe pope leyde his hond þer-tille,
Alex þan let go. 435
þe pope as tyd let rede it þere
Byfore al þo þat þer were,
herynde his fader also. 438

LAUD 108

// þe pope her-of was adred.
In his herte god he bad,
þ*a*t him g*r*ante sholde, 453
þat writ þ*a*t was in his hond,
þat þei myhte it vnderstond,
betokne what it wolde. 456

¶ þe pope to þe bed beyȝ,
þe writ of his hond he teyȝ,
Right wiþ-outen gynne. 459
þat writ he began to sprede,
& to foren þe folk[1] to rede,
þ*a*t weren þer-inne. 462

LAUD 463

¶ þe Pope her-of was a-drad,
In his herte, god he bad,
þat him g*r*anty sholde 453
þat writ þat was in his honde,
þat he myȝte it vnderstonde,
Be-tokny what it wolde. 456

¶ þe Pope to þe dede beiȝ;
þat writ out of his hond he teiȝ,
Al w*ith*-oute gynne. 459
þat writ anon he gan sprede,
And by-fore hem alle rede,
þat þo wer[1] þ*er*ynne. 462

TRINITY

(85)

¶ þoo Eufeniens þise wordes herd,
Of his son hou it ferd,
Gret was his sorouȝeyng; 1011
His face he[1] rent, & his her. [1 MS. his]
Men sorouȝed for hym fer & ner,
He fel in swowenyng. 1014

LAUD 622

On his owen son þat was,
His cry was euere, 'allas! allas!
deþ! why nyltou me stynge? 1017
Allas! sorouȝ! what is þi red?
þou hast me brouȝth vnto my ded;
Myne herte wil to-sprynge. 1020

LAUD 622

Whan hys Fader harde of thys,
That he was hys sone I wys, 332
'lorde,' he sayde, 'howe maye þys bee?
ys thys my sone þat I here scee?
Sewentene yere wyt AH,
I had fynde hym in myn haHe; 336

COTTON

I myght nat wyt for none Asaye,
What he was, nyght nor daye.
"leffe sone," he sayde, "why ded þou soo?
Thowe saw I was For þe FuH woo;
for þowe were not At my wyHe, 341

COTTON

¶ whon his fader hedde herd hit red,
he was a-wondred & a-dred,
for serwe he was neiȝ ded. 441
As mon þat hedde þe deþes wounde,
he fel a-doun to þe grounde
as heui as þe led. 444

whon he hedde longe i-leyn,
& his stat was comen aȝein,
he made reuþful chere. 447
He tar his cloþus & drouȝ his her,
with delful cri & siking sor,
þat del hit was to here. 450

VERNON

Whan his fader herde it rede,
he was for-wondred & for-drede,
for sorwe he was ney ded; 441
As man þat hadde deþes wounde
He fel swingge doun to grounde,
Heuy so any led. 444

Wan he hadde longe I-leyn,
þan his stat bi-com a-gayn,
& made reuly chere; 447
he rof his brest, he drou his her
wiþ duelful cry & syking sor,
þat pite it was to here. 450

LAUD 108

¶ þo eufemian was y-war
þat his sone lay þar,
& so long had wiþ him beo, 465
he fel in swounyng on þe molde,
'Allas,' he seide, 'þat euer .I. sholde
so vnkynde beo.' 468

// Be a stounde he gan vp-stonde,
Tar his her & wrong his honde,
þat þe folk myghte rewe. 471
þei weopen & made reuly cry,
for him þei wer wel sory
þat þei him euere knewe. 474

LAUD 463

¶ þo sir Eufemian was y-war
þat his sone lay þar,
His armes he to-spradde, 465
He tar his her, he tar his cloþ,
And fel a-swoȝe opon þe cors,
So moche sorwe he hadde. 468

¶ By a stounde he gan op-stonde,
To-tar his her & wrang his honde,
þat alle folk miȝte rewe; 471
[1] He wep and made reuful cry;
ffor him hy were wel sory, [1 leaf 76, bk]
þat he him er ne knewe. 474

TRINITY

(86)

¶ 'Now I may no ioye haue;
No confort ne may me saue;
My blis is al forlorne! 1023
ffor my son þat lijþ here ded,
In elde he shulde haue ben my red.
Allas! þat I was borne! 1026

LAUD 622

O son, whi woldestou suffre*n* smert',
And dye wiþ me here in pouert',
A begger as þou worne? 1029
To þi comyng' was al my speire,
To haue ymade of þee myne eire,
Of londe, Castel & corne.' 1032

LAUD 622

And ewer more þou helde þe styH;
Thyne own s'aruant*es* þ*at* sholde be,
myche harme ded þey to þee; 344
Theye kest wat*er* on thyn hede, [f151, bk]
And gafe þe þ*at* was in the dyche leuyde,

COTTON

And eu*er* þou bare þe meke and lawe,
For þ*at* no man should þe there cnawe.
In heuyn ther fore þ*o*u hast mede:
Sonne, praye fore me, fore I haue nede."' 350

COTTON

Muche dcol hit is to telle,
hou3 he on þ*at* bodi felle
of weopyng blon he nouht. 453
He seide, 'Allas! mi dere sone,
hou mi3test þou þ*us* lo*n*ge wone
w*ith* me þ*at* kneu3 þe nouht? 456

Allas! nou hastou dwelled here
al þis seue*n*tene 3ere
i*n* myn owne Inne; 459
And þou hast boren þe so lowe,
þ*at* þ*o*u woldest neu*er*e be*n* a-knowe
þ*at* þ*o*u wer of mi kinne. 462

VERNON

Meche doel it is to telle
hou he on þat body felle,
of weping blan he nouth. 453
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

'Allas nou hastou duelled here
Alle þese seuentene 3ere
In myn owene In, 459
& þou hast boren þe so Iowe,
& noldest neuere ben o knowe
þat þou were of oure kyn. 462

LAUD 108

¶ 'Awey, lord, þ*at* herest' my bone,
whi helestou my leoue sone
So long' in my house, 477
þat wee ne moste him knowe,
And for3ete mychel wowe,
boþe .I. & my spouse. 480

// 'Awey, my sone, listou her',
& euer' .I. hoped of þe to here
A-lyue þat þou were. 483
Me þenkeþ myn h*er*te wile breke,
þ*at* I. ne may wiþ þe speke.
Allas, þ*at* .I. ded nere.' 486

LAUD 463

¶ "A-wey, lord, þat art vs a-boue,
Why hele þ*o*u my leue sone?
To longe in myn house, 477
þat we ne moste him y-knowe,
And for-3ute our*e* wowe,
And kesse him w*ith* mouþe. 480

¶ A-wey, my sone, now listow here,
And eu*er*e ich hopede of þe y-here,
A-lyue þat þ*o*u were. 483
Me þenkeþ my herte wil breke,
Now þ*o*u ne mi3t w*ith* me speke,
A-wey þat ded y-nere." 486

TRINITY

(87)

¶ His moder herd þat tydynge;
ffor hir son she gan flynge
In Rage as a lyonesse; 1035
Sorouȝ-fullich her pleynt she made;
Noman miȝth hire herte glade,
Of al þe grete presse. 1038

LAUD 622

His fader had ylore þe speche;
To his moder was no leche
þat miȝth her cry acesse. 1041
Letted she nouȝth for al þe þrong',
þat she ne ran þe poeple among',
Hire son to clyppe & kysse. 1044

LAUD 622

---

hys mod*er* lyued in In longyng,
whan sche herde of thys tydyng,
She com Forthe w*ith* A raply rese,
As A lyon lept oute of A lees; 354

COTTON

She weppyd And cryde sore,
As thay don þ*at* arne woo.
'let me,' she sayd, 'my sone see;
I Fed hym on myn owne kee.' 358

COTTON

Allas! allas! and weilawai,
þ*at* eu*er*e I a-bod þis day,
þis serwe forte seo. 465
I we*n*de haue had of þe solas
in myn elde; Allas! Allas!
for deol ded wol i beo.' 468

¶ whon his Moder herde of þis,
heo sturte forþ i*n* haste i-wis,
As A lyonesse; 471
w*ith* hirself heo ferde to wonder,
heo ter hir cloþ*us* al i*n* su*n*der,
i*n* a gret woodnesse. 474

VERNON

Out ay, allas, & weylawey,
þat I euere a-bod þis day
þis sorwe forto se! 465
I wende han had of þe solas
In myn elde, allas, allas,
for doel ded willi be!' 468

Whenne his moder herde of þis,
ȝe sterte forþ in haste i-wis
as a leonesse, 471
Wiþ hire sulf sche ferde to wonder,
Sche rof hire cloþes al to sonder
In a gret wodnesse; 474

LAUD 108

¶ þe noyse into þe bour' sprong'
of þe sorwe was hem among',
þat in þe halle were. 489
his moder was wel sory,
& axed' what' were þ*at* cry
þ*at* she herde wiþ ere. 492

// Of hir' sone men tolde anon,
þat out while was y.-gon,
& hou he was y.-founde, 495
& hou he hadde þer-inne woned',
& þis werldes blisse shoned',
And tholed' harde stounde. 498

LAUD 463

¶ þe drem in-to þe bour sp*r*ong',
Of sorwe þat hem was among',
þat in þe halle were. 489
His moder lay þ*er*e wel sory,
And axste what were al þat cry
þat hy herde w*ith* ere. 492

¶ Of here sone me tolde anon,
þat out whyle was a-gon,
And how he was y-fou*n*de; 495
And how he hadde þ*er*-ynne y-woned,
And al þis worldis blesse y-shoned,
And þolede wel harde stou*n*de. 498

TRINITY

(88)

¶ "O son, þat soke of myne pappes,
þou hast ysent me sory happes,
þus sone art went me fro. 1047
I wende haue yhad of þee solas;
Myne hope is tynt, allas! allas!
And welþe is went to woo. 1050

LAUD 622

Son, þou doest vs stronge tourment!
Oure ioye is al away went!
ffor sorouȝ we shullen vs sle; 1053
ffor often þou seiȝ þi fader & me
Erlich & late wepe for þee,
And ek þi wijf also. 1056

LAUD 622

---

whan she hym sawe, she Fylle downe,
AH was A waye here Resonne.
whan she rose she stoode hym by,
She kyssyde hym, And sayd on hye,

COTTON

'Sonne,' she sayde, And wept FuH sore, 363
'Nowe schall I speke with þe no more.

COTTON

Heo drouȝ hir her as heo weore wod,
& seide, 'for him þat died on rod,
Men, ȝe ȝiue me way, 477
þat I mai to mi sone go;
was neuer Moder half so wo
as me is þis day. 480
ȝif me roum, & let me se
þe bodi þat was boren of me,
and fed of my breste. 483
Let me come þat cors to,
for wel ȝe witen hit is skil so
þat i beo hit nexte.' 486

VERNON

Sche drou hire her as sche were wod,
& seyde: "for him þat deyde on rod,
ȝe men, ȝiueþ me wey, 477
þat I may to my sone go!
Was neuere moder half so wo
As me is þis day. 480
ȝiueþ me roum, & lat me se
þe body þat was boren of me,
& fed was of my brest! 483
leteþ me come þe cors vntil,
ffor ȝe wyten þat it is skyl
þat I be it next." 486

LAUD 108

¶ þo she herde of hir sone,
þat he was aȝein come,
out of bedde she sprong; 501
Al hir yuel she forȝat,
And hardiliche held hir gate
Al þat folk among. 504
// 'war anon, par charite,
Let me go my sone to seo,
And myn oune fode.' 507
þe teres felle to hir kneo,
þat al þe folk myhte seo
þe brest orñ al o blode. 510

LAUD 463

¶ þo hy herde of here sone,
How he was aȝen y-come,
Of here bedde hy sprong; 501
Al hyre euel hy for-ȝat,
And hardeliche a-doun stap,
þe folk alle among: 504
¶ 'Remeþ me, for godis lone,
And leteþ me go to my sone,
I se myn owene fode.' 507
þe teres felle to here kneo,
þat al þat folk myȝte wel y-seo,
Hire brest al a-blode. 510

TRINITY

(89)

¶ 'þo þat þee shulden haue *ser*ued trewe,
ffele tymes on þee þai þrewe

LAUD 622

ffilþe & foule vryne, 1059
And beten þee ofte swiþe sore;
And þou suffredest eu*er*more,
And took' it nouȝth to pyne. 1062

LAUD 622

Thowe hast be sought in meny A londe,

COTTON

W*ith* messengerys, And w*ith* sonde,

COTTON

Who*n* heo miȝte neiȝe hit neer,
heo fel þ*er*-on w*ith* deolful cher,
& seide, 'Allas! mi sone, 489
Whi woldestou þ*us* w*ith* us fare,
to leten v*s* dwelle*n* i*n* serwe & care?
whi hastou þ*us* done? 492

þ*ou* hast i-seȝe*n* þi fader and me
wepe*n* & make*n* g*r*et del for þe,
boþe erly and late; 495
And þ*ou* hast seue*n*tene ȝer
vnknowe*n* i-dwelled mid vs her,
i*n* pore begge*r*s state.' 498

Ofte-siþes heo fel dou*n*
on þ*at* dede cors al i*n* swoun,
and custe ho*n*des and feet; 501
And þ*at* face þ*at* was so swete,
heo custe hit & mad hit wete
w*ith* teres þ*at* heo leet. 504

VERNON

Whan sche myȝtte neyh it nere,
Sche fel þer-on wiþ sori chere,
& seyde: "allas, my son, 489
Whi hauest tou þus wiþ vs fare,
Suffred vs for þe sorwe & care,
Whi hastou þus don? 492

þou hast i-seye þi fader & me
Wepen & maken gret doel for þe
Boþe erly & late; 495
And tou hast seuentene ȝer
Vn-knowe duelled wiþ vs her
In pouere beggeres state." 498

Ofte-siþe ȝe fel doun
opon þe body al I-swoun,
& kissede honden & feet; 501
& þat face þat was so swete,
Sche it kiste, & made it wete
Wiþ teres þat sche let. 504

LAUD 108

¶ So sone so she to him come, [lf 118]
vpon þe liche she fel y.-lome,
And kiste it wel ȝerne. 513
she kist' his neb, she kiste his hond',
on þe liche she lay, & nolde not wond',
Mighte noman hire werne. 516

// 'Allas, my sone, my dere lyf,
Soriere nas neuere wif
þan .I. am for þe nouþe. 519
ffor .I. hopede euer' þe to seo,
Er .I. diede, & speke wiþ þe,
And kisse þe wiþ mouþe. 522

LAUD 463

¶ So sone þo hy to him com,
Ope þe lich hy fel anon,
And keste it wel ȝerne; 513
Hy keste his neb and his honde,
Ope þe lich hy lay wel longe,
Hi*re* ne myȝte noman werne; 516

¶ "A-wey, my sone, þ*o*u were my lyf!
Sorwe*re* nas y-neu*er*e wyf,
þan ich am for þe nouþe. 519
ffor eu*er*e ich hopede þe to seo,
Er ich deye, and speke w*ith* þeo,
And kesse þe w*ith* mouþe. 522

TRINITY

why woldestou cast þee in care,
Of hem to suffre swiche bysmare,
þat weren þine owen hyne? 1065

LAUD 622

Of alle þise seuentene ȝere
Ne woldestou noman tellen here
þou come of body myne." 1068

LAUD 622

Bot there was no man myght þe see,
And eu*er* þou sat be owre knee. 368

COTTON

lewe sonnę, þou praye for mee, [leaf 152]
That I may þe in bleyss see.'

COTTON

Heo seide, 'allas! þat me is wo,
þou were my sone w*ith*-oute*n* mo,
wepeþ alle wiþ me. 507
Ichaue þe fed moni a day,
Allas! sone, weilaway,
þat i ne knewh not þe. 510

þou mist' haue be a gret lordyng',
and be*n* honoured as a ki*ng*,
ȝif hit hedde beo þi wille. 513
Nou hastou had despit and wro*ng*
of þi þralles eu*er* among,
and bore*n* hit ful stille. 516

Allas! ho schal ȝiue to me
welle of teres to wepe for þe
boþe dai and niht? [leaf 44, back] 519
Allas! allas! me is wo,
icholde myn h*er*te wolde breke*n* a-two,
þat i saiȝ nou þis siht.' 522

VERNON

Sche seide: "allas, what me is wo!
[1]þou were my sone wiþ-oute mo;
Wepeþ al folk wiþ me! [[1] leaf 236, back]
I haue þe fed many a day;
Allas owt & weylawey,
þat I ne knew nout þe! 510

þou myȝtest han ben a greth lordi*ng*,
& honured als a kyng,
ȝif it hadde ben þi wille; 513
Nou hauest þou had despit & wrong
Of þine þralles euere among,
& bor[e]n it ful stille. 516

Allas, who schal ȝiue to me
Welle of teres to wepe for þe
Boþe day & nyȝth? 519
Allas allas, what me is wo!
I wolde myn herte it breke a-tuo
þat I ne saye nowth þis syȝth." 522

LAUD 108

¶ Ac Al myn hope is y.-lore,
Nou þou list' ded' me before,
& wiþ me ne myght' speke. 525
Lord' C*r*ist, .I. bidde þin ore,
Ne let' me liuen namore,
ac let' myn herte breke.' 528

// She wrong' hir' hondes & siked' sore,
And to tar hire lokkes hore,
As she were woed'. 531
'Leoue sone, bidde .I. þe,
Let me dien nou wiþ þe,
Mi lyf' nis not' goed'.' 534

LAUD 463

¶ Ac al myn hope is y-lore,
Now þou list ded me by-fore,
And w*ith* me ne myȝt speke. 525
'Lord crist, ich bidde þyn ore,
Ne let þou me lyue namore,
Ac let myn herte breke.'" 528

¶ Hy wrang' here hond, and siȝte sore,
To-tar here shroud, here lokkes hore,
As hy were wod. 531
'Leue sone, by-seche ich þe,
þou lete me deye now byfore þe,
þe lyf me nis noȝt guod.' 534

TRINITY

(90)

¶ fforþ com þoo his trewe wijf
wiþ sorouȝ, & care & drery lijf,
And neiȝ for doel deď. 1071
'Allas! she seide, my ioye cast,
Kare & sorouȝ ben in me fast,
As widewe wiþoute reď. 1074

LAUD 622

Al my welþe is fro me went,
No wo*m*man is in swiche to*ur*ment
In lengþe ne in brede. [leaf 26, bk] 1077
Al þis werlde, & it myne were,
I wolde ȝiue it fer and nere,
To seen his fairehede. 1080

LAUD 622

---

hys wyfe *þat* was In chamb*er* stokyn,
Of þys tydyng*es* harde sche spokyn;
She com forthe in A sempyH pace,
Sory, I wott, welle *þat* che was; 374
She swonnyd at þe fryst syght,

COTTON

That on here was blake, *þat* rest was wyght.
Than she sayd w*ith* mylde chere,
'Where hastowe be, my leman dere?
Full long I myght þe A-byde,

COTTON

¶ þ*e*nne c*om* forþ a dreri þi*ng*,
i-cloþed i*n* cloþ*us* of mourny*ng*,
þat was his owne wyue. 525
Heo wepte *þat* pite was to se,
and seide, 'Allas! *þat* wo is me,
þat eu*er*e hedde I lyue. 528

Nou al my ioye a-wei is gon,
er hedde i hope, nou habbe i no*n*
to seon him a-lyue. 531
Nou am i widewe, allas! þe stou*n*de,
serwe haþ ȝiue myn h*er*te a wou*n*de,
þat me to deþ wol d*r*iue. 534

VERNON

// þanne cam forþ a drery þing,
I-clad in cloþes of mournyng,
It was Alex wif; 525
Sche wep þat pite was to se
& seyde: "Allas, ful wo is me,
þat euere hadde I lyf! 528

Nou al my ioye awey is gon.
Er hadde I hope, now haue I non
To sen him on lyue; 531
Nou am I wydewe, allas *þat* stounde!
Sorwe haþ ȝiuen myn herte a wounde
þat me to deþe schal dryue. 534

LAUD 108

¶ Sone þo cō̃ his wif,
þat louede him as hir lyf,
To þe hous ago. 537
So sone so she com him to,
betwene hire armes she gan him fo,
& kissed his mouþe þo. 540

// 'Awey, my leof, what hastou do?
whi hastou holde þe so
In þin oune house, 543
þat non ne most cō̃ þe to,
So freond auȝte to oþer do,
Ne .I. *þat* was þi spouse? 546

LAUD 463

¶ Sone *þer*-after com his wyf,
þat louede him more þan here lyf,
In-to þulke house. 537
So sone so hy com him to,
Be-twixe here armes hy gan him fo,
And keste him w*ith* mouþe; 540

¶ "A-wey! my lef, what hastow y-do?
Why hastow þe y-heled so,
In þyn owene house, 543
þat þou ne woldest come me to,
So frend oȝte to o*þer* do,
Ne ich þat was þy spouse? 546

TRINITY

(91)

¶ 'It is no wonder of my doloure;
Yshadewed is al my myroure[1],
And lorne is my briȝthnesse; 1083
Myne herte may nouȝth lange dure.
Cursed worþe þou, dame auenture,
þat doost me destresse! [1 MS. myrouþe]

LAUD 622

After fair weder falleþ reyn,
After wynnyng' wep ageyn,
And care is after kysse, 1089
Erly to day by þe morowe,
I ne wist of care ne of sorowe:
To bale is tourned my blisse.' 1092

LAUD 622

Fore thowe hast soughte pylgermages wyde. 380
Thowe hast beene frome long,
Forsothe I haue done þe no wrong;
Wyghe þe speke nowe I ne maye,
Nowe maye I weddowe be for Aye,

COTTON

I maye be weddow And mayden dde,
And I haue done as ye me bade.
Thowe weddest me to be þy Free,
O nyght togeder when we were, 388
Bot, good leuan, nowe praye for me
That we to geder in blese maye be.'

COTTON

Allas! what is me to rede,
mi Muror is broken & is dede,
þat my likynge was Inne. 537
Hope of ioie nou haue I loren,
& serwe is newed me beforen
þat neuermore schal blinne.' 540

Al þe folk þat stod be-side,
þat seiȝ heore serwe so vnride,
a wepten ful tenderliche. 543
þer was non þat miȝte hem holde,
Mon ne wommon, ȝong ne olde,
and þat was no feorliche. 546

VERNON

// Allas! what is me to rede?
Mi mirour is broken & is dede
þat my liking was Inne. 537
hope of ioye now haue I lorn,
& sorwe is newed me be-forn
þat neuere more schal blynne." 540

// Al þat folk þat stod be-syde,
þat say þe sorwe so vn-ruyde,
þey wepe ful tendreliche; 543
þer ne was non þat myȝtte him holde,
Man ne wif man, ȝung ne old;
& þat nas no ferliche. 546

LAUD 108

// 'Allas, þat' I. was woman bore,
Nou .I. haue þe forlore,
My leof' so hende. 549
Sorwefulliche me is dyght',
Nou þou wiþ me speke ne myht,
I. ne recke whider to wende.' 552

// vp she stod' beforn hem alle,
to drouh hir' heer & hir' calle,
as she were feye. 555
Bitter teres she let' falle,
for hire þei wer' sory alle,
þat' hir' wepe seye. 558

LAUD 463

[1]¶ A-wey, þat ich was woman y-bore,
Now ich haue þe for-lore, [1 leaf 77]
My leman so hende. 549
Sorweful is me y-diȝt,
Now þou with me speke ne myȝt,
Ne reiche ich whyder to wende." 552

¶ Of hy stod by-fore hem alle,
To-drouȝ here her, and here calle,
As hy were veiȝe. 555
Bytere teres hy let falle,
ffor hire were sory alle,
þat here wepe y-seiȝe. 558

TRINITY

(92)

¶ þapostoile & þe clergie,
þemperoures & her chiualerie,
Token þat confessoure, 1095
And leiden on a bere riȝth;
ffair & wel hij habbeþ hym diȝth,
wiþ menske & honoure; 1098

LAUD 622

To þe chirche of seint Bonefas,
wiþ þe corps þai token þe pas
wiþouten any soioure; 1101
þe belles alle aȝein hem rungen,
Preostes & clerkes merily sungen
wiþ þat swete floure. 1104

LAUD 622

The folke come fast owte of þe cete, that ryche Relyke for to see. 392

COTTON COTTON

¶ þe pope[1] com, & þe Emperours
bad bringe him forþ out of þe hous
& lei him on A bere, [[1] pope crosst through]
And bar him wiþ solempnete,
forþ Amidde þe cite,
& criȝinge þat almiȝte here, 552
And seide, 'come seoþ þat holi mon
þat ȝe haue souȝt euerichon,
here he is in þis place. 555
He is founden, and he is here,
þat holi bodi on a beere,
þorwh help of godus grace.' 558

VERNON

// þe pope com forþ, & te Emperours
Leten him bringe owt of þe hous,
& leyden him on a bere, 549
And beren wiþ gret solempnete
In-to þe mydeward of þe cyte,
& cryeden þat alle myȝten here, 552
& seyden: "comeþ, seþ þis holyman
þat ȝe han south euerichon!
here he is in þis place; 555
ffounden he is, & is here,
þat holy body on a bere,
þoru help of godes grace." 558

LAUD 108

¶ So mychel sorwe þer was,
Bot who-so hadde a tong' of bras
ne myghte it al telle. 561
þe day was almest' do,
þe pope & þemperour also
Might no lenger dwelle. 564
þat liche þei let wake & shride,
wiþ pal & wiþ oþer pride,
þat þei founde þere. 567
wiþ michel ioye & hey song',
þe bisshopes hem alle among'
þe corps to chirche bere. 570
// Amydde ryght' þe heye strete
So mychel folk' þei gonne mete
þat þei most' astonde. 573
¶ Alle seke þat to him come
y-helede were .y.-lome
Of feet' & of honde. 576

LAUD 463

¶ So moche sorwe þer was,
Bote who-so hadde a tonge of bras,
Ne myȝte he it telle. 561
þe day him was al-mest y-do,
þe Pope and þe emperour al-so
Ne myȝte lenger dwelle. 564
¶ þat lich hy lete by-wake, and shrude
With palle and with oþer prude,
þat hy founde þere. 567
With mochel liȝt, and mochel song',
þat holy cors hem alle among',
Bischoppis to cherche bere. 570
¶ Amyddes riȝt þe heȝe strete,
So moche folk' hy gonne mete,
þat hy resten a stounde. 573
Alle þe sike þat to him come,
I-heled were swiþe sone,
Of fet and ek of honde. 576

TRINITY

(93)

¶ Noman may telle wiþ tunge
þe miracles þat of hy*m* sprunge
As þai þat body bere; 1107
Deef[1] & doumbe, halte & blynde,
Alle mi3tten bote fynde,
In maladie þat were; 1110

LAUD 622

Men þat weren in palesye,
Lunatik[1], oiþ*er* in frenesie,
Bote hadden þ*er*e. 1113
Swiche presse was þe poeple among[1],
þemp*er*oures mi3tte*n* nou3th for þrong[1]
Beren forþ·þe bere. 1116

LAUD 622

Sone in a A lytell stonde þer was
Bothe grete throng And prece.

COTTON

Alle þ*a*t wuste*n* of þat cri,
þei orne*n* þid*er*e wel hasteli,
þei tolde þ*er*on nout a lyte. 561
An Alle þe seke þ*a*t þ*er* were,
þ*a*t mi3te touche þ*a*t bodi þ*er*e,
þei weren hole as tite. 564

þe blinde hedde þ*er*e of hi*m* here si3t,
woode of hi*m* heore wit fol ri3t,
þe halt here limes hole Anon. 567
Hit was no*n* þ*a*t þid*er* mi3te wi*n*ne,
what seknes þei were inne,
þ*a*t þei were hole vchon. 570

VERNON

// Alle þat wisten of þat cry,
þei ronne þider hastifly,
& ne drou it nowt to abyd. 561
And alle þe sike þat þer were,
þat my3tte touche þe body þere,
þei were hol als tyd. 564

//þe blynde, of him hadden here sy3th;
þe wode, here wyth hadde ful ry3th;
þe halte, here lymes lele. 567
þ*er* ne was non þ*a*t þider my3te wynne,
What syknesse þat þei were Inne,
þat þei ne hadde here hele. 570

LAUD 108

// þe blynde come to her[1] sight[1],
þe crokede gonne to righte,
þe lame to go; 579
þat doumbe wer[1] fonge speche,
þei heried[1] god, þe soþe leche,
& þe halwe also. 582

// þe day 3eode & drouh̄ to nygh̄t,
No lenger dwelle þei ne mygh̄t[1],
to chirche þei most[1] wend[1]. 585
þe bellen begonne to rynge,
þe clerkes forto singe,
Euerich̄ in his ende. 588

¶ þo þei to þe chirche cam,
Glad þei were eche of ham
þ*a*t þer-inne were. 591
þe pope & þemp*er*our
before þe auter of sei*n*t sauour
sette þe bere. 594

LAUD 463

¶ þe blynde come to har[1] si3t,
þe crokede gonne sone ri3t,
þe lame for to go; 579
þat dombe were fenge speche,
þe3 herede god, þe soþe leche,
And þat halwe al-so. 582

¶ þe day 3ede, and drou3 to-ny3t,
No lenger dwelle hy ne my3t,
To cherche hy moste wende; 585
þe bellen hy gonne to rynge,
þe clerkes he3e to synge,
Eu*er*ich in his ende. 588

¶ þo þe cors to cherche com,
Glad hy were euerichon,
þat þ*er*-ynne were. 591
þe Pope and þe emp*er*o*ur*,
By-fore an auter of seint sauo*ur*,
¶ þ*er* sette hy þe ber*e*. 594

TRINITY

(94)

¶ þai biþouȝtte*n* hem in þis wyse,
þat folk' was ful of Coueitise,
And tresore onon of sende, 1119
And casten aboute siluer & golde,
Take it vp who þat wolde,
Largely to spende. 1122

LAUD 622

Nouȝth for þan in eu*er*y strete
þe presse was swiþe grete,
þai miȝtten hem nouȝth defende; 1125
þai leten lygge þat tresoure,
And foloweden þat confessoure
þat day to þe ende. 1128

LAUD 622

The emp*er*oure, that stode þ*er* þoo,
Sawe þe folke presyd ssoo; 396
Sylvyr in þe strete þey cast,
To lete the folke þ*a*t com so Fast,
Bot of sylver yaffe þey no force,
Alle held hem Fast to se þ*a*t corce.

COTTON

At þe last w*ith* trawayle borne hyt was 401
To þe chyrche of seynt bonyfface.
whan yt was to þe chyrche I-brought,
A ryche tombe þere was wrought,
Of marbyll And of ryche stonys,

COTTON

¶ who*n* þe Emp*er*ours sai þe wo*nder*
þei toke þe bere & eode þ*er*-vnd*ur*,
w*ith* the Pope[1] helpande; [[1] *crosst out*]
ffor þei wolde be i-mad holi,
þorwh beri*n*ge of þ*a*t bodi,
þei toke þe bere in hande. 576

þei made sowe*n* i*n* þ*a*t cite
gold & seluer gret ple*n*te;
and þ*a*t was for þis skil 579
þ*a*t þe folk scholde he*m* w*ith*-drawe,
and þ*a*t auayled not worþ an haue,
þei tok no te*n*t þ*er*-til. 582

VERNON

//Whan þe emperour him say þ*a*t wonder,
he[1] tok þe bere & ȝide þer-vnder,
Wiþ þe pope he wende, [[1] MS. ho]
ffor he wolde ben mad holy
þoru þe bering of þat body,
he tok þe bere in hande. 576

// he let sowe in þe cyte
Gold & siluer gret plente,
& þat was for þis skyl, 579
ffor þe folk scholde hem wiþdrawe;
bote þat a-vaillede nat an hawe,
þey toke no tent þer-til. 582

LAUD 108

// Aboute þe ber' was mychel lyght',
wiþ fair pal it was betyght',
& wiþ cloþes of golde. 597
fforto honour' þis holy man,
of al þ*a*t lond folk' þider cam,
þ*a*t fayn wake wolde. 600

// Alle seke þat þere were,
As sone as þei turned' þe bere,
hole þei were anon 603
Of þe yuel þ*a*t þei hedde,
If þei in þe nome bede
of þis holy mon. 606

LAUD 463

A-boute þe bere was moche liȝt;
W*ith* proude palle was be-diȝt,
I-beten al w*ith* golde. 597
ffor to worschipe þis man,
Al þat lond folk' þuder cam,
þat cors by-wake wolde. 600

¶ Alle þe sike þat þ*er* wer*e*,
As sone as hy touchede þe ber*e*,
Hol hy wer*e* anon 603
Of þe euel þat hy hadde,
ȝif hy in þe name badde
Of þis holy man. 606

TRINITY

(95)

¶ Riȝth at seint Bonefas chirche,
To seint Alexi þai gonne wirche
A riche monument: 1131
Seuene dayes his frendes duelleden
ffor his body þat lay on bere, [*þere*
And siþens hom þai went'. 1134

LAUD 622

His fader / his moder / & his wijf',
Lyueden after in holy lijf'
Trewely wiþ gode entent'. 1137
And wh*a*n þai dyeden alle þre,
þai wenten wiþ solempnite
To god omnipotent'. 1140

LAUD 622

Craffetyly, And for þe nonce,
of sylvyr And of golde coloure,
They layd in þys Ryche tresowre.
Sythen cam on to hys tombe 409
Blynde And lame, dethe And dome,

COTTON

And other man many And feħħe:
Thorowe grace of god þey hadden heħ.
Be thys holy man men may ssee,
That god lowyght wele pouerte;
he for soke thys worlde aħ bedene,
And lowyd god, And yt ys sene

COTTON

þei p*re*ced eu*er* neer and neer*e*,
forte come to þ*at* ber*e*
þat þe cors lay Inne. 585
þei p*re*cede wiþ so gret fors
þ*at* vnneþe w*ith* þe holi cors,
to chirche miȝte þei winne. 588

¶ whon þei come to þe chirche,
A tou*m*be of gold þei lette worche
of p*re*ciouse stones. 591
In A schort tyme hit was diht,
ful richeliche and Al ariȝt
þei leide þ*er*-in his bones. 594

VERNON

þei preceden euere ner & nerre,
fforto comen to þe bere
þat þe corps lay Inne; 585
þei preseden þerto wiþ gret fors,
þat vnneþe wiþ þat holy cors
To churche myȝte þei wynne. 588

// Whanne þei comen to þe churche,
A toumbe of gold he leten wurche
Wiþ preciouse stones; 591
In seue dayes it was dyȝth
fful richeliche al a-ryȝth,
þei leyden þer-inne þe bones. [leaf 237]

LAUD 108

¶ To chirche com̄ ȝong' & olde,
þat holy corps to beholde,
þ*at* þider was .y.-brought̄. 609
A wel gentyl marbelston̄,
To louke inne his holy bon,
Sone was y.-sought̄. 612

þe thridde day was .y.-come,
So me dide þe londes wone,
Men dide þe seruise. 615
þeder' com̄ more & lasse,
þe pope self song' þe masse,
wiþ-outen feyntise. 618

LAUD 463

¶ To cherche come ȝonge & olde,
þat holy cors to by-holde
þat þuder was y-broȝt. 609
A wel gentel marbel ston,
To louke in his holy bon,
Sone was by-soȝt. 612

¶ þe þridde day was y-come,
So it is þe londis wone,
Me dude þe seruyse; 615
þuder come more and lasse,
þe Pope self song þe masse,
With herte wel blyþe. 618

TRINITY

(96)

¶ þus ende & orde ȝee han yherd,
Of seint Alexi hou it ferd,
wiþouten any lesyng. 1143

LAUD 622

In þe worschip of god in glorie,
Out of latyn is drawen þis storie,
þorouȝ miȝth of heuene kyng. 1146
alle þat habben yherd his vye,

LAUD 622

---

he for soke hys Fad*er*, Mod*er*, And wyffe, 417

COTTON

And lyvyd A pore manys lyfe;
Nowe is he in Ioye þ*a*t last[et]he Aye.

COTTON

---

who*n* þ*a*t holi cors was leid
in þ*a*t tou*m*be þ*a*t wel was greiþed,
wiþ ful gret honour, 597
To alle þ*a*t weren i*n* þ*a*t place
þ*er* com out, þorwh godes g*r*a*c*e,
a ful swete odour; 600
So swote felede þei neu*er* no*n*,
as wyde as þei hedde*n* go*n*,
of no spicerie. 603

VERNON

Wan þat holy cors was leyd
In-to þe toumbe richeliche I-greyþud
Wiþ ful meche honour: 597
To alle þat were in þat place
þer com owt þoru godes grace
A ful swete odour. 600
So swete ne smelde þei neuere non,
Als so wyde as þey hadden gon,
Of no spiserye. 603

LAUD 108

þo þe masse was y.-do,
þe pope & þemp*er*our also,
þe holy corps þei kiste. 621
þei nome þo þe holy bon,
& leide it in a marbelston,
y-loke in a chiste. 624
¶ Alle þilk þat per were,
heried god wiþ loude bere,
& crieden mercy, 627

LAUD 463

¶ þo þe masse was y-do,
þe Pope and þe emp*erour* al-so,
þat holy cors hy kiste. 621
Hy nome þe holy man, [leaf 77, back]
And leyde him in þe marbel ston,
By-loke in one chiste. 624
¶ Alle þulke þat per were,
Herede god w*ith* loude ber*e*,
And cride him m*er*cy, 627

TRINITY

God brynge hem to þe compaignye
þere Aungels ben wonyynge; 1149
And sende vs, lorde, þi mylde mood;

LAUD 622

ffor þorou3 þee sprynge þ al good
wiþouten any endynge. 1152
Amen, Amen, Amen.

LAUD 622

God bryng us þere þat best maye.
Praye wee AH þat yt soo bee. 421

COTTON

Amen, Amen, For cheryte.
explicit sante alex.

COTTON

þenne worschupeden heo Alle with o steuene,
Iesu, godus sone of heuene,
and his Modur Marie. 606
Iesu crist, þorwh þe prei3ere
of him þat we haue of told here,
3if þi wille hit be, 609
Graunt vs alle god endyng,
and in heuene a wonyng.
AMEN par Charite. 612

VERNON

þei worchipeden him alle wiþ o stephne
& þankeden Iesu crist of heuene
& his moder Marye. 606
// Nou Iesu crist þoru þe preyer
of þat cors seint I tolde 3ou her,
3if þi wille it be, 609
Graunte vs alle god endyng,
And in heuene a wonying!
Amen, par charite. 612

LAUD 108

Of þe wonder þat he dide
In þe selue holy stede,
ffor loue of Alexij. 630
¶ Beseke we 3erne & ofte, [leaf 118, bk]
Ihesu þat vs deore boughte,
þat he vs grace sende. 633
þat we mote him seruy,
And for þe loue of Alexij,
To his blisse wende. AMEN. 636

LAUD 463

Of þe wondres þat he dude
þo in þat ilke holy stude,
ffor loue of allexi. 630
¶ By-seche we þanne, 3erne & ofte,
Crist self þat vs dere bo3te,
þat his grace vs sende, 633
þat we mote him seruy,
And for þe loue of allexi,
To his blesse wende. Amen. 636

TRINITY

King Solomon's Book of Wisdom,

A BOOK OF MORAL PRECEPTS AND PRACTICAL ADVICE (lines 1—105),

Taken from the Laud MS. 622's headless rymed Bible Story, and followd by the end of that Story, an account of

1. King SOLOMON'S love of Lechery, p. 85, l. 107—111. (For his Coronation, his Judgment on the Child claimd by 2 Mothers, and his Wisdom, &c., see p. 96-8);
2. of his son REHOBOAM, l. 113—131; and the separation of the Kingdoms of Judah and Israel, 132—146; p. 85-86;
3. legends of the prophet ELIJAH, 150; his raising the prophet Jonah[1] (the widow of Zarephath's son, 1 Kings xvii. 17) to life, 156-65; going to Horeb, 166-73; his choosing Elisha, 174-7; burning up king Ahaziah's messengers (2 Kings i. 10—12), 178—199; and going to heaven in a fiery horse and cart (2 Kings ii. 11), 200—213; p. 86-88;
4. of ELISHA, his purifying a well with salt, 214—225 (2 Kings ii. 19-22); and multiplying a poor woman's oil, 226—233 (2 Kings iv. 1—3); p. 88;
5. of DANIEL in the lions' den, fed with Abacuc's food, 234—263; and of Apostles and Friars preaching Christianity, 264-7; p. 88-89;
6. of the *Day of Doom*, 268; and herein, p. 89-90;
7. of ANTICHRIST, 272; how he shall go into the Holy Land, 274; slay Enoch and Eli, who have come to earth from Paradise to fight him, 292-6; and shall then himself be smitten to death by the Holy Ghost in the form of a sword.

All in alternate fours and threes[2], the latter ryming. In the rymes the equivalence of final 'ȝth' with 'ȝt' is to be noted[3],—l. 52, 51, 71-2; (but see 57-8, 7-8, 19-24, 33-4, &c.),—and these forms and rymes: *prep.* mytte (with), wytte, 43-4; but 'myde', iryde (ridden), 249-50; erþe, fierþe (fourth), 99-100; mesure, here, 89-90; consaile (*obl.*), availe (*inf.*), 115-16; but conseil (*obj.*), israel, 141-2; seiȝe (3 *pl. perf.* saw), diȝe (*inf.* die), 191-2; but 'seiȝ', on heiȝ (high), 201-2; pite (put, ? *inf.*, *imp.*, or *subj.*), a 'lite' (little), 225-6; ydytte (*pp.* of dihtan, see 254) 'pytte' (pit), 241-2; vchone, fon, 262-3. The *ie* is right: folie, wrie (*inf.*), 79-80; Elye, prophecie, 152-3, &c. The final *e* can hardly be allowd to þing (*obl.*) to match springe (*inf.*), 3-4 (see 59-60); cp. telle, wel, 55-6. Mowe, abouȝe, 27-8, seem to show the silence of ȝ. There are two 'longe' s probably of the same meaning ryming, 91-2. The ryming of 'ysed' (*pp.*) with 'ded' (dead, *pp.*), 195-6; of 'sede' (*perf.*) with 'falshede', 266, and the six '-ede' words in 267-272 (*drede* among them); of 'seide' with 'rede', 179-180, shows that the Elizabethan and our 'sed' is not, as has been asserted, a mere late slurring of the broad 'said', tho' that form or spelling has won in the fight for the survival of the fittest.

[1] That Jonah was the son of the widow of Zarephath is in the Midrash Yalqût (a legendary Commentary on the Old Testament, called Yalqût) to the book Jonah, quoted from the Talmud of Jerusalem.—A. Neubauer.
[2] A few fours, as 183, 202, 207, are but three measures; while a few threes, as 234 and 244, are fours.
[3] Cp. *Havelok*, fiht, rith, 2716; with, knith = wiht, knight, 2720.—Skeat.

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 69, *back.*]

Proem. Solomon's every word was wisdom.

SO mychel wisdo*m* neu*er* y-herd w*a*s ⁝ as ky*n*g' salamo*n* couþe :
Vche word' wyt' & wisdo*m* w*a*s ⁝ þ*a*t co*m* out' of his mouþe.
Þe kynde he couþe of vche beest' ⁝ & of vche quik' þi*n*g',
And þe v*er*tu of' vche herbe ⁝ þ*a*t doþ on erþe spr[i]nge ; 4
And þorouȝ quei*n*tise in book' ywrite ⁝ þe fende to ou*er*-come,
Þ*a*t þise clerkes ȝutt' to þis day ⁝ in priuete habbeþ some.

I. *Solomon's Book of Wisdom.* He made a Book of Wisdom. I'll give you part of it.

A Book' he made of wisdo*m* ⁝ þorouȝ his owe*n* þouȝth ;
Su*m* ich wil þ*er*of telle ⁝ for al ne may I nouȝth. 8
Þe book' biga*n* in þis man*er*e ⁝ eu*er*ich wyt' & wisdom,
Euer w*ith* oure lord' it is ⁝ & fro hy*m* first' it com.
Who schulde þe rein-dropes telle ⁝ oiþ*er* þe g*ra*uel i*n* þe Cee,
Oiþ*er* þe dayes þ*a*t eu*er*e wer*e* ⁝ bot' ȝif it were he ? 12

Fear of God is wisdom's root.

To doute*n* god almiȝtty ⁝ of vche wisdo*m* it is rote.
On erþe & at' þine endyngday ⁝ of all*e* bales he is bote.
Ȝif þou louest' wisdom ⁝ look' þou riȝth loue ⁝
Vnbuxu*m* ne be þ*o*u nouȝth ⁝ to þe*m* þ*a*t be*n* þe aboue. 16

Help the needy.

Helpe þe man þat nedeful is ⁝ be aȝei*n*s hy*m* þ*a*t is vnmylde.
Be þou m*er*ciable to widewe ⁝ & to faderles childe.
Ne hide nouȝth þi wisdom ⁝ ne wiþseie nouȝth þe riȝth.

Don't fight strong and wrathful men.

Aȝei*n* st*r*onge men & ireful ⁝ look' þ*a*t þou ne fiȝth. 20
Answere þe pou*er*e myldelich ⁝ to longe abid þ*o*u nouȝth
Forto t*ur*ne aȝei*n* to god' ⁝ ȝif þ*o*u be in synne brouȝth.

Cease not to work and fight to sustain the right.

// Ne bileue þou nouȝth to t*ra*uaile ⁝ oiþ*er* to deþ[e] fiȝth,
For I*es*u c*r*istes swete loue ⁝ to susteyne þe riȝth. 24
Wiþ þe fole ne wone þ*o*u nouȝth ⁝ ȝif þ*o*u wilt' good' lerne.
Þ*o*u wisse hy*m* þ*a*t litel good' can ⁝ þe vnwise teche ȝerne.

Don't be a Justice unless you're fit for one.

Ne wilne nouȝth Iustise to be ⁝ bot' ȝif þ*o*u cu*n*ne & mowe.
Þe vnbuxu*m*, chastise wiþ riȝth-lawȝe ⁝ & make þe proude abouȝe.

þeiȝ þou haue a .M. fre*n*des ⁝ take on þ*a*t be good & priuee, Have I good friend.
þ*a*t þou mowe þi conseil telle ⁝ lest' þe oþ*er* failen þe. 30
For su*m*me ben at' þi borde þi frende ⁝ ac at' þi nede bihy*n*de.
Best' tresore is þine elde frend*e* ⁝ þ*a*t me*n* on erþe may fy*n*de ; An old friend is the best treasure on earth.
þi trewe frende emforþ þi-self' ⁝ þou miȝth telle þi þouȝth ; 33
Michel solas he wil þe don ⁝ ȝif þou art i*n* baret' brouȝth.
¶ To Newfangel ne be þou nouȝth ⁝ lest þou finde vntrewe.
þine olde fre*n*de þ*a*t þou fonded haste ⁝ bileue þou for no newe.
Fair*e* speche is [ful] good þi*ng*' ⁝ it passeþ many fon, 37 Fair speech beats many foes.
And makeþ many a good' frend' ⁝ & holdeþ hol many a bon.
Chese þe a witty hyne ⁝ & loue hy*m* w*ith* al þi miȝth ;
Of his Salerie wiþholde þou nouȝth ⁝ þ*a*t þou schalt hy*m* w*ith* riȝth.
þ*er*while þi sones ȝonge beþ ⁝ þou he*m* chastise & lere ; 41 Thrash and teach your young sons. [*Ecclus.* xxx. 1, 10.]
Wite þi douttre*n* w*ith* eye wel ⁝ þ*a*t þai haue of þe fere ;
Selde þou make he*m* fair semblau*n*t ⁝ þ*er*while þai be*n* þe mytte ; Seldom smile at your daughters.
Whan þai schulle*n* ywedded be ⁝ take he*m* a ma*n* of wytte. 44
// Hono*ur*e fader & moder ⁝ þ*a*t þe in-to þis werlde brouȝth ; Honour your father and mother.
þe pyne þ*a*t þi moder had' ⁝ haue it mychel i*n* þouȝth.
Who so hono*ur*eþ fader & moder ⁝ þe le*nger* he worþe alyue ;
His hous & al his erþlich þi*ng*' ⁝ þe bett*er* schal yþriue. 48
To þe seke gladlich þou go ⁝ þan doostou as þe kynde.
In eu*er*ych dede þ*a*t þou doost' ⁝ þine endynge haue i*n* my*n*de.
¶ Ne chide nouȝth wiþ no foule speker ⁝ w*ith* riche ne plede þou noȝt' ; Don't go to law with rich men
For oft' þe riȝth, þorouȝ gret' mede ⁝ is i*n*-to wro*ng*' y-brouȝth. 52 They bribe.
Mid a fole, of þi þing' ⁝ ne make þou no*n* In mone. Don't share your goods with a fool.
Wiþ a Ma*n* þ*a*t fool-hardy is ⁝ ne goo þou nouȝth alone.
To fool ne to no*n* vncouþ ma*n* ⁝ þi co*n*seil [þou] ne telle, [col. 2]
For þe fool, bot' his foly ⁝ noþi*ng*' ne loueþ wel. 56
Ne biholde no fair*e* wy*m*me*n* ⁝ þ*a*t þai ne chau*n*ge þi þouȝt' ;
Ne loue no wo*m*ma*n* w*ith* þine hert' ⁝ þ*a*t sche ne gile þe nouȝt' ; Don't love any woman, for fear she'll trick you.
Ne biholde nouȝth i*n* þe str*e*te ⁝ aboute fra*m* þi*ng*' to þi*ng*'.
ȝif a liþ*er* ma*n* doþ þe vnriȝth ⁝ ne haue þ*er*of no liky*ng*'. 60
Dele þi fre*n*des & pou*er*e me*n* ⁝ þi good by þi daye ; Give your money away while you live.
Ne bileue it nouȝth to oþ*er* me*n* ⁝ lest þai þe bitraye.

Don't have many children.

Ne delite þe nouȝth to gete childre*n* ⁝ many & v*n*mylde,
ffor ȝut' þe were bett*er* ⁝ to deye wiþoute*n* childe. 64
¶ Ame*n*ded is al a cu*n*tre ⁝ wiþ a Ma*n* þat is wys.
And for a liþ*er* man ⁝ mychel enpaired I-wis.

Ware taverns and Lechery.

A riche werk' of dronkelew ma*n* ⁝ selde is yfou*n*de,
For Tau*er*ne & leccherie ⁝ many ma*n* bri*n*geþ to grou*n*de 68

Keep your secrets to yourself.

Noiþ*er* þi fre*n*de ne þi foo ⁝ ne telle þou þi p*r*iuete;
For bot' he be þe bett*er* fre*n*d' ⁝ ȝif he wot' any yuel by þe
Þ*a*t þou ne most þe more hy*m* bowȝe ⁝ ȝif þou misseist hy*m* ouȝt,
Þ*a*t yuel þ*a*t he wot' by þe ⁝ he nyƚƚ it hele nouȝth. 72

Reprove your friend if he does wrong, unless he's a fool.

Vndernyme þi frend' ⁝ ȝif þou seest hy*m* mysdo;
Ȝif he is a fool or þi foo ⁝ ne do þou nouȝth so.
Riche ȝiftes & p*r*esentȝ ⁝ make*n* þise Iuges blynde,
Þ*a*t þai cu*n*ne*n* yse þe riȝth ⁝ þe wro*n*g' sone þai fynde. 76
// wisdo*m* yheled, litel is worþ ⁝ oiþ*er* treuþ ihyd';
Bot' boþe þai wexe*n* swiþe ⁝ ȝif þai be*n* y-kyd'.

Show wisdom. Hide folly.

Good is, wisdo*m* to schewe ⁝ & to hely folie;
For þe fool ne can hele noþi*n*g' ⁝ bot' he it' out' wrie; 80
His hert' is as a vessel ⁝ þ*a*t boþome ne haþ non;
Wha*n* any þi*n*g' þ*er*i*n*ne comeþ ⁝ it goþ out' on*on*.

How to know a fool: he's a runabout, eaves-dropper, and liar.

A fool, me*n* mowe*n* wel yknowe ⁝ for oft' he goþ aboute
W*ith* erandes to many hous ⁝ & oft' he sta*n*t w*ith*oute, 84
And goþ to a windowe stillelich ⁝ & soft' lokeþ þ*er*-i*n*ne,
Oiþ*er* herkneþ þ*er*at wh*a*t me*n* ⁝ seien þ*er*e wiþinne.
Sone & lovde he wil liȝe ⁝ wh*a*n he hereþ foly telle: 87
A wise ma*n* wolde aschamed be ⁝ ȝif swich a cas hym bifelle.
Vche word' þ*a*t at' his mouþe schal come, schal be by mesure;
Hy*m* is loþ to telle myche ⁝ ac leue myche to her*e*. 90

3 wisdoms.

Ȝut' þre wisdoms lerne of me ⁝ ne þe*n*che nouȝth to longe;
Be nouȝth sory for no los ⁝ ne aft*er* noþi*n*g' longe, 92
Namelich þ*a*t þou ne miȝth nouȝth haue ⁝ ne nouȝth þ*er*fore ne care.
Ne al þat þou herest', ne leue þou nouȝth ⁝ ȝif þou wilt wel fare.

The good of teaching.

An vntauȝt' childe his fad*er* schent more ⁝ þan þei hem selue don;
Þe ma*n* þ*a*t techeþ his childre*n* wel ⁝ sore saweþ his fon. 96

3 things on earth no man can know.

Þre þi*n*ges on erþe beþ ⁝ þ*a*t me*n* mowe*n* nouȝth y-knowe:
Whiche hij be*n*, I schal ȝou telle ⁝ boþe to heiȝe & lowe:

þe fissches weie in þe Cee ⁝ þe snakes weie on erþe,
And þe foules waie in þe sky ⁝ þe werst is þe fierþe : 100 The 4th and worst: to let a child have its will.
þat is, childes waie in his ȝouþe ⁝ ȝif it haþ his wille.
For many a foule waie it will goo ⁝ & selde sitt' stille.
þis book' made Salamon ⁝ of þise wisdoms & more : [leaf 70] End of *Solomon's Book of Wisdom.*
To mychel he loued leccherie ⁝ for al his wise lore, 104
Seuenty wyues in spousehode ⁝ he helde al his lyf',
And þre hundreþ in leccherie ⁝ þat non þerof was his wyf'. He had 70 wives and 300 concubines.
Fourty wyntren he was kyng ⁝ & died in þe fourtide ȝere.
Telle men miȝtten þat he were saf' ⁝ ȝif leccherie nere. 108 His lechery may have damnd him.
Foure hundreþ ȝer & seuentene ⁝ it was þo he died, & mo,
þat þe folk' of Israel ⁝ out' of Egipte gunnen go.

II. *Of Rehoboam.*

Affter kyng' Salomons deþ ⁝ Roboam his sone
Was of þat londe kyng' ymade ⁝ as it was þe wone. 112 Rehoboam his son reigud in his stead.
þat folk' cried on hym a day ⁝ þat he a-legge scholde
þe seruage þat his fader hem made ⁝ þe better serue hym þai wolde. When his folk askt him to lighten their serfage,
þerfore with alle his olde men ⁝ þe kyng' went to conseile : 115
þai radden hym mylde forto be ⁝ þe more it wolde hym availe.
He cleped forþ his ȝonge folk' ⁝ as he hym self' was, he followd his young friends' advice,
& axed wheþer þe reed was good' ⁝ þai seiden þat it nas ;
Bot' "be þou sterne & dredeful ⁝ & þan wil þai ben good' ; 119
Ne schaltou hem neuere good holde ⁝ bot' with sterne mood'."
¶ þe kyng' þis conseil loued wel ⁝ his bondemen he lete fecche. and told his boudmen
"Wene ȝe for my fader was wys ⁝ þat ich wil be a wrecche.
In þe left' fynger þat ich haue ⁝ strengþe þere is more 123 that his left finger should be heavier than his father's shoulder (1 *Kings* xii. 10—14).
þan was in al my fader schulder ⁝ for al his wise lore
ȝif he ȝou brouȝth in seruage ⁝ to more I wil ȝou drawe.
Wene ȝe þeiȝ ich be ȝong' ⁝ þat ich ne couþe ȝou lawe ? "
þis folk' crieden ȝerne & wepen ⁝ sore þai hem dradd' ;
Ac for noþing' þai miȝtten do ⁝ oþer word' þai nadd'. 128

PO þai weren from hym ywent ⁝ gret conseil þai token. So the 10 tribes of Israel chose them a new king (Jeroboam),
þe ten kyndes of israel ⁝ for kyng' þai hym forsoken,
And made hem a newe kyng' ⁝ ne stode hem of hym non eie ;
ffor þere ne leued wiþ hym ⁝ bot þe kyndes tweie, 132 and left Rehoboam only 2 tribes,

Bot þe kynde of Beniamyn ⁝ & þe kynde of Iudas;
Alle þe kyndes of þe oþer ten ⁝ aȝeins hym fast was.
þe kyng sent messagers to hem ⁝ & gret doel to hym he nom;

and stoned his messengers (Adoniram, 1 *Kings* xii. 18).

Wiþ stones þai slowȝen his messagers ⁝ þat to hem from hym com. 136

After þai maden Ieroboam kyng ⁝ wel he gan hem paie;
And euere þe kyngdom departed is ȝut to þis daye.
þe kyngdom of þe tweie kyndes ⁝ Iudee ycleped is;
þerinne oure lord was ybore ⁝ in Bethleem iwis. 140

Jeroboam's kingdom of 10 tribes is calld Israel.

þe kyngdom of þe ten kyndes ⁝ ycleped is israel;
þere miȝth Roboam þe kyng ⁝ acursy fole conseil.
Ofte eye & pride, harme doeþ ⁝ þere men miȝth yse;

No man can stand alone.

So riche a man in londe nis ⁝ þat mowe al-one be; 144
So riche a kyng in þe werlde nys ⁝ þat poure begger he nere,
ffor al þe richesse þat he haþ ⁝ ȝif vche man his fo were.

III. *Of Elijah.*

IT bifel in israel ⁝ by þe kyngesday, swiche a cas:
þere was a wise prophete ⁝ Elye ycleped he was. 148

He dwelt in the desert for fear of King Ahab; and a raven fed him (1 *Kings* xvii.).

In wildernesse he woned ⁝ þe good prophete Elye,
ffor þe kyng awaited hym to sle ⁝ for his prophecie.
A morewen & an euen a Rauen ⁝ þere com vche a day,
And brouȝth þe prophete mete ⁝ in wildernesse þere he lay. 152
Siþen as oure lorde hym hete ⁝ to a toun he wende,
And seiȝ a widewe gadre wood ⁝ onon to hir he kende.

He raisd to life the widow of Zarepheth's son, who was afterwards the prophet Jonah, and was sent to preach against Niniveh.

þere he woned longe wiþ hire ⁝ a day þer fel a cas
þat þe widewe son died ⁝ he was yhote Ionas; 156
Elie arered hym fram deþ to lyue ⁝ þorouȝ goddes sonde;
And siþen he was a prophete ⁝ þe wisest in þe londe.
ffor wel longe afterward ⁝ oure lord bad Ionas gon
To þe Cite of Niniue ⁝ þat schulde haue ben fordon 160
ffor synne þat þai hadden ydon ⁝ Ionas was adradd,
Ac forto prechen þider he ȝede ⁝ as oure lord hym bad.

Elijah was 40 days at Horeb without food (1 *Kings* xix. 8).

// To þe hil of Oreb ⁝ Ely redy wende
þere Moyses in þe brennyng porne ⁝ oure lorde kende: 164
ffourty dayes he was þiderward ⁝ þat he ne ete ne dronk
As it goddes will was ⁝ he had mychel ponk.

þere oure lorde spak' wiþ hym ; & hete hym good lyf lede,
And wende aȝein to israel ; & noþing' ne drede. 168
"// A Man þat hatte Elisee ; by þe waie þou schalt' fynde ; God bade him take Elisha with him.
þou schalt' hym take forþ wiþ þe ; þat he ne leue bihynde."
Elie þe prophete went forþ ; til he in-to desert cam. 171
He fonde Elyse gon on þe pleyn ; with hym forþ he hym nam They go to the land of Israel.
To þe londe of' israel[1] ; þai nadden of þe kyng' non eye.
Elise fonde anoþer prophete ; & þider þai wenten beie.
þo lay þe kyng' sore seek' ; & þo it was hym ysed', King Ahaziah is sick,
Elye tolde his messagers ; þat he schulde be ded'. 176
He hete his men wende after hym ; þat þai sparen ne scholde ; and sends his men after Elijah (2 *Kings* i. 9).
He wende, ȝif he miȝth hym haue hadd' ; þat he hym hele wolde.
þei wenten forþ & comen to Elye ; "goddes man" þai seide :
"þe kyng' hete þe come & speke with hym ; ȝif þou couþest hym rede." 180

Elie seide "ȝif ich am goddes man ; I. bid' god al-one, At Elijah's word,
þat wilde fire come fram heuen adoun ; & brenne ȝou vchone."
Amyd' þis word' onon ; fire fram heuen com, fire from heaven burns the men to dust.
And brent þise men al to dust' ; þere was an hard dom. 184
Sore alonged was þe kyng' ; after hym ylome ;
Tueie he sent of oþer men ; þo þai nouȝ[th] ne come. Twice, other men of Ahaziah's are thus burnt (2 *Kings* i. 11).
þai seiden as þe oþer deden ; þo þai Elye seie ;
And as þe oþer þai weren serued' ; ibrouȝth on liȝth leie. 188
þo þai ne comen nouȝth aȝein ; þe kyng' þouȝth longe,
And lete sende after hym ; wise men & stronge.
// ȝerne þai crieden mercie ; þo þai Elye seiȝe :
"Haue mercy on þe kyng' ; or elles he schal diȝe." 192
þerof' seide Elye ; "Siker he may be.
Ac, forto paye his corage ; ich wil hym ones see."
Elye went' forþ to þe kyng' ; & seide he schulde be ded' ; At last Elijah goes to the king; foretells his death; and he dies.
And sone he died þerafter-ward' ; as he had' ysed'. 196
Elie & Elisee in þe londe ; wide aboute went',
For to tellen of prophecie ; as oure lorde hem sent'.
As þai precheden goddes lawe ; from heuen þere aliȝth
A fyry hors & a cart' ;—boþe þai weren wel briȝth ;— 200

[1] MS. isrk'.

Elijah goes up to heaven in a fiery horse-and-cart.

Elye þerinne went ⁝ þat hors hym drouȝ vp on heiȝ 201
In þe cart to heuen ⁝ þat men neuer eft hym ne seiȝ.
// Riȝth to heuen ne segge ich nouȝth ⁝ þat he euer come,

But he 'll have to come back to earth on Dooms-Day,

For he schal haue fleschlich lyf ⁝ forto aȝeins þe day of dome.
We rede nouȝth bot of two Men ⁝ þat hennes alyue went, 205
Enok & Elye ⁝ as god hem after sent.

that he and Enoch may fight Anti-christ, and get killd.

Boþe þai wonen in paradys ⁝ & boþe þai schullen aliȝth
Aȝeins þe day of dome ⁝ & wiþ antecrist fiȝth. 208
Antic*r*ist hem schal boþe sle ⁝ & siþþen þai schullen wende
To þe blisse of heuen ⁝ & wonen þere wiþouten ende.

IV. *The Story of Elisha,*

Elye [lf 70, bk.]

PO Ely in þis fair cart ⁝ to heuen was ylad,
Elisee his felawe ⁝ was sory, & nouȝth glad. 212

Elisha finds a bad well in Jericho,

He ȝede to don his prophecie ⁝ in þe londe of Ierico :
þere he fonde a liþer welle ⁝ þat many man dude wo,
ffor it wolde wex & sprede ⁝ wide & brode ilome,
Ne miȝth þe erþe bere no fruyt ⁝ þere þe water come. 216

and cures it by casting salt into it (2 *Kings* ii. 19—22).

þe prophete blissed salt ⁝ & in þe watere cast ;
þe liþerhede þat þerinne was ⁝ miȝth no lengere last ;
It bicom þe best watere ⁝ þat euer miȝth ben ;
Al þat it comeþ neiȝ ⁝ þe bettere schal þeen. 220

For this miracle, the priest puts salt to holy water.

ffor þe miracle þat men þo say ⁝ þat white salt had ydo,
Wh*a*n þe preest makeþ haliwater ⁝ salt he doþ þerto.

Eliseus

AWomman cried on Elisee ⁝ as sche hym mette,
& seide, men took al hir good ⁝ for hire hosebonde dette,
& þat sche nadde nomore good ⁝ bot Oile alite. 225

Elisha multiplies the widow's oil (2 *Kings* iv. 1—8), so that she can pay her debts, and live.

Elisee badde hire take þerof ⁝ & in vche vessel it pite
þat sche hadde in al hire hous ⁝ & þo sche hadde ydo þis,
Euerich vessel was ful ⁝ of goodde oyle Iwis. 228
þis womman hadde þer porouȝ ⁝ ynouȝ of al goodde
fforto ȝelde her dettes ⁝ & to hire lyues foodde.
It bifel þat men of Babiloyne ⁝ weren of liþer bileue :
þai honoureden a fals god ⁝ a morewe & ek an eue. 232

V. *The Prophet Daniel.*

¶ Danyel.

AWise prophete was in þat londe ⁝ þat hiȝth Danyel.
He com & tolde þe kyng 'fore ⁝ his men bileueden noȝt wel.
'Ȝiue me power ouer hem ⁝ & ich hem wil bringe of dawe.'
þan seide þe kyng to hym ⁝ "þat were no wise lawe." 236

þat folk' þo þai herden þis ⁝ þe kyng' þai comen to:
"ȝiue vs" þai seiden "Danyel ⁝ oure wiłł with hym to do,
Oiþer we schullen þe sle ⁝ er we hennes gon."
þe kyng' was of hem sore adrad' ⁝ & graunted' hem onon. 240
Onon þai token Danyel þo ⁝ & casten hym in-to a pytte,
þere seuen hungri lyouns weren ⁝ þereinne ałł ydytte,
ffor þai hym strangli scholden ⁝ ac þai deden hym non harme;
Bot' whan þat he was sett' adoun ⁝ þai leneden in-to his barme.

The Babylonians demand Daniel of their king,

and cast him in a den of 7 hungry lions.

The lions lean on Daniel's bosom.

AMan þere was þat hiȝth Abacuc ⁝ in-to þe felde he went',*
Repmen forto bere mete ⁝ sone he hym þider sent'. * ¶ Abacuk.
þe Aungel hym bad' abide ⁝ & to Danyel it bere. 247
Sone he seide 'he nolde' ⁝ & ȝaf' hym liȝth ansuere.
þe aungel took' hym by þe top ⁝ & bare hym forþ þer myde,—
Hym had' ben bettere to haue ygo ⁝ þan so fer to haue iryde,—
& so hym he bare to Danyel ⁝ & þo he com hym to, 251
He ȝaf hym þe mete þat he bare ⁝ & lete Abacuc' go.
þo Danyel had' seueniȝth ⁝ ibe in þe dep pytt',
þe kyng' loked to his lyouns ⁝ & lete hem vndytt'. 254
¶ Alyue he fond' Danyel ⁝ gret' wonder he hadde.
Wiþ gret' ioye he took' hym vp ⁝ & to his fon hym lad'.
þe men þat brouȝtten hym þere ⁝ he lete nyme fast',
And euerych after oþere ⁝ amonge þe lyouns cast'. 258
Sone hadden þe Lyouns ⁝ forswelewed' hem vchone;
And so oure lorde euer among' ⁝ takeþ wreche of his fon.
þapostles, forto þai weren yslawe ⁝ precheden cristendom;
And many man after hem ⁝ good prechour bycom. 262
And now þise freres don also ⁝ prechen aboute ylome,
ffor of prechyng' it worþe nede ⁝ er þe day of dome.

Abacuc refuses to take Daniel food.

So an angel picks him up by his top, gives Daniel his food, and drops Abacuc (*Bel and the Dragon*, 33—39).

The King takes Daniel out of the den, and casts his foes into it.

The Apostles preacht; and so do the Friars now; and they need.

ÞE first signe þer aȝeins ⁝ as oure lord hym-self sede,
Hungere schal on erþe be ⁝ treccherie & falshede, 266
Batailes & litel loue ⁝ sekenesse & haterede;
& þe erþe schal quaken ⁝ þat vche man schal drede;
þe mone schal turne to blood ⁝ þe sunne to derk'hede;
Antecrist' schal on erþe gon ⁝ & prechen his li, er hede.
He schal go bot' in þe holy londe ⁝ þere oure lord' ȝede,
& his deciples in-to al þe werlde ⁝ his yuel wordes wil bede.

VI. *The Signs of the Day of Doom.* And herein

VII. *Of Antichrist.* He shall go into the Holy Land only.

His men shall do miracles, but not raise the dead.

As þai speken, þai schullen do ⁝ miracles grete & ryue ;
Bot' we ne fynde nouȝth þai mowe ⁝ arere þe ded to lyue. 274
Bot' in-to cursed gostes ⁝ fendes willeþ go,
fforto bere hem witnesse ⁝ of al þat he seiþ hem to.

Wise clerks shall withstand 'em.

þise grete clerkes & wise ⁝ aȝein hym schullen speke,
fforto holden vp cristendom ⁝ þat men it nouȝth ne breke. 278

Fools say that clerks shall destroy this world.

Bot' many of þise foles siggen ⁝ in her hastite,
þat clerkes schullen fordo þis werld ⁝ bot' so schal it noȝt' be,
Bot' þe fals clergie ⁝ þat antecrist' schal of preche ; 281
& fele þat in godenesse schulden be ⁝ liþer he wil hem teche.
Ac so wys clerk' ne worþ þer non ⁝ þat ne schal haue to don ynouȝ
fforto disputen aȝeins hym ⁝ þeiȝ he haue þe wouȝ.

Antichrist shall turn many to evil.

Many men schullen turne ⁝ to yuel, men may drede, 285
ffor on erþe men may se ⁝ to liþer, stedfast hede.
Oure lord let' hym on erþe gon ⁝ for þat he wil fonde
Whiche men of stedfastnesse beþ ⁝ & cristendom vnderstonde.

Enoch and Elijah

Tueie men ben in paradys ⁝ Enok' & Elye ; 289
þai ne suffreden neuer deþ ⁝ as we han seid twie.

shall come down from heaven, fight Antichrist, and be slain.

Aȝeins þe day of dome ⁝ þai schullen on erþe aliȝth,
And her eiþer after oþer ⁝ aȝeins Antecrist fiȝth.
Anticrist' hem schal boþe sle ⁝ & fele Men willen þerfore 293
Turne to her bileue ⁝ & make her soules forlore.

The Holy Ghost shall kill Antichrist.

Atte last schal come þe holi gost' ⁝ in fourme of swerd al[i]ȝt',
& Anticrist' to deþ smyte ⁝ þorouȝ his swete miȝt. 296

St. Jeremie's 15 Tokens before Doomsday.

WITH

LAMENTACIO ANIMARUM,

WHAT OUR LORD SHALL DO AND SAY ON THAT DOOMSDAY; AND A SONG OF JOY AND BLISS, TO PRAISE THAT SWEET DEW, CHRIST.

(See other englisht copies of these '15 Tokens' attributed to St. Jerome, in my *Early English Poems* (Philolog. Soc. 1862), p. 7-12, and p. 162-4 (from *Metrical Homilies*, ed. Small, before publication); my *Hymns to the Virgin and Christ* (E. E. T. S., 1867), p. 118-125; Dr Morris's 'Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*' (Philolog. Soc.), p. 135, l. 4738, &c, and *Cursor Mundi* (E. E. T. Soc.), p. 1282-1298, Part IV, and p. 1616-18 (from the Edinburgh MS), in the Appendix, Part V; Mr T. Wright's *Chester Plays* (copid by Geo. Bellin in 1592), vol. ii. 147-9; and in the same vol., p. 219-21 (from Harl. MS. 913, ab. 1309 A.D.), and p. 222-4 (from Harl. 2255); Mr Small's Northern '*Metrical Homilies*', p. 25-6, given also in Morris and Skeat's *Specimens of Early English*, 1298—1393, p. 83-5; Sir David Lyndesay's *Monarche*, book iv, l. 5462 (in Skeat's *Specimens*, 1394-1579, p. 254-6), &c, &c, &c. Old Friesic has a version of these 15 Tokens, says Mr Skeat: see Richtofen, *Friesische Rechtsquellen*, p. 130. Mr Small says that 'no copy of the original is to be found in the Benedictine edition of Jerome's Works'; and Mr Wright states that 'others say they are first found in the *Prognosticon futuri seculi* of Julianus Pomerius, a theologian, who died in the year 690'.)

The Song that follows the *Signs* here, has pretty bits and good words in it.

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 70, *back*, *col.* 2.]

¶ ffiftene toknes. ¶ Ieremie.

St. Jerome's 15 Tokens:

SEi*n*t Ieremie telleþ i*n* his book' ⁝ of xv. tokeny*n*g'
þ*a*t god wil aȝei*n*s domesdai ⁝ her*e* on erþe bri*n*g' :
1. The sea rises 40 feet. þe first day þe Cee schal arise ⁝ & as a wal sto*n*de,
Wel heiȝer by .xl feet' ⁝ þa*n* any hil i*n* þis londe. 4
2. it nearly vanishes. þ*a*t oþ*er* dai, it schal so lowe aliȝt' ⁝ þ*a*t v*n*neþe me*n* schul it se;
3. all fish turn up and cry. All*e* þe fissches þe þrid day ⁝ aboue*n* þe wat*er* schuł be,
& so reuly a c*r*i ȝiue*n* ⁝ þ*a*t ał me*n* schulle*n* haue fere;
4. water burns. þe fierþe day, wat*er* schal bre*n*ne ⁝ as þeiȝ it coles were; 8
5. trees bleed. þe v^te^. day, schal eu*er*ych tre ⁝ blede dropes of blood';
6. castles fall. þe vj^te^. day, schuł castels & houses fał ⁝ ał þ*a*t eu*er* stood;
7, 8. stones fight, &c. þe vij^te^. day, stones schuł fiȝtt' ⁝ þe viij . þe erþe q*ua*ke;
9. hills flatten. þe ix^e^ day, ał hilles sp*re*de*n* abrod ⁝ & al þe werld' eu*en* make;
10. men run like mad, for fear. þe x. day, me*n* schul re*n*ne aboute ⁝ as þai wode were, 13
As wilde bestes holes to seche ⁝ to hide he*m* i*n*ne for fere.
11. dead bones rise. // þe xj. day, bones of ded' me*n* ⁝ arise*n* schuł & vpriȝt' sto*n*de;
12. stars fall. þe xij dai, as þeiȝ it ste*r*e*n* wer*e*n ⁝ f*r*a*m* heue*n* to þe londe; 16
13. all die. þe xiij. dai, vche q*u*ik þi*n*g' schal dye ⁝ þe xiiij. fire aliȝt',
14. earth burns. And bre*n*ne al þe middelerd' ⁝ so c*r*ist it wil diȝt';
15. four angels shall blow. þe xv. dai, scholle*n* .iiij. Au*n*gels come*n* ⁝ a .iiij. half mydlerde,
& blowe*n* þorouȝ-out al þe werlde ⁝ þ*a*t vche ma*n* schal be aferd';
Christ shall arise with his earthly body, ffor i*n* þilk' age he schal arise ⁝ þ*a*t god w*a*s i*n*ne ded, 21
Of litel more þa*n* .xxx^ti^. wy*n*tre*n* ⁝ as ich ȝou habbe ised',

¶ Lamentacio a*n*i*m*ar*um*.

[*This is the Head line in the MS, tho' there is no break in the story.*]

[1] Wiþ þilk' body þ*a*t he had' her*e* ⁝ he ne schal so litel misse
As þe lest' her of his body ⁝ I sigge ȝou Iwisse. [1 leaf 71] 24

Oure lord' schal come & smyte adoun ⁝ as liȝttyng' doþ to ground',
þere þat he to heuen stiȝe ⁝ with his bledyng' wounde.[1]
An Aungel schal þe spere & þe nails ⁝ & þe crovne of þorn,
& þe rood' þat he died' on ⁝ with hym bringe aforn. 28
In þe vale of Iosephat ⁝ his dom he wil do;
þe best' man schal sore agrise ⁝ þat schal come þerto.
Leuere had his owen moder ⁝ in helle pyne to be,
Al þe while þe dom ylast' ⁝ þan her sones face to see. 32
Allas! hou schuł we þan ouercome ⁝ þilk' griselich fere,
Whan vche seint schal aferde be ⁝ oure lord' crist to see þere?

and come down like lightning.

An angel shall bear the spear, nails, cross, &c.

The Doom shall be held in the Vale of Jehoshaphat.

OVre lord' wil schewe his bitter woundes ⁝ And Sigge, "Man! for þe, 35
Look' what ich haue ysuffred' ⁝ what hastow suffred for me?"
Mest he wil vnderstonde þere ⁝ þe vij. merciful dedes:
Who þat haþ hem here ydo ⁝ as he with his mouþ sede,
þe hungri forto fede ⁝ & schride þe cloþles,
Ofte goo to sek' men ⁝ & herberewe þe housles, 40
þe dede forto bury, ⁝ þe bounden to vnbynde,
þai þat þise on erþe loueden ⁝ þere hij schullen it fynde.

Christ will ask who has done the 7 deeds of Mercy, and reward them.

OVre lord' wil to þe liþer sigge ⁝ as we reden in gospelle,
"Ȝe cursed gostes, goþ ⁝ in-to þe pyne of helle!" 44
þe deuelen willen come ȝernend' ⁝ & speten fire & blast',
& taken þe wrecched soulen ⁝ & in-to pyne hem cast'.

The cursed shall be carrid off by devils.

OVre lord wil to good men sigge ⁝ "in my riȝth honde ȝe come,
And afongeþ my fador riche ⁝ þat aȝeins ȝow is ynome,
þat to ȝou was ymaked' ⁝ bifore þe werldes biginnyng';
þere ȝe schullen be in ioye with me ⁝ wiþ-outen any endyng'."
In þis book' we finde ywrite ⁝ þat þre manere folk' schal saued be,
Maidenhod' & spousehod' ⁝ & widewehode: þise þre. 52
Ich bid' hym þat vs deme schal ⁝ kyng' of ał kynge,
Among' his blissed sones ⁝ oure soules to heuen brynge. Amen.

The good, Christ shall take to his father's kingdom.

Maiden, spouse, and widow, shall be sav'd.

Off ioye & blisse is my song' ⁝ care to bileue,
& to herie hym among' ⁝ þat al oure sorouȝ schal reue. 4
Ycome he is, þat swete dew ⁝ þat swete hony drope,

A Song of Joy that that honey-drop, Christ, has come.

[1] MS. woudē

Iesus, ky*n*ge of alle ky*n*ges ⁝ to who*m* is al oure hope. 8
Bicome he is oure bro*þer* ⁝ whare was he so longe;
He bought us. We may call him Brother.
He it is, & no*n* o*þer* ⁝ *þat* bou*ȝ*th vs so stronge. 12
Oure bro*þer* we mowe hy*m* clepe wel ⁝ so sei*þ* hy*m*-self ilome,
& so ne mi*ȝ*tte*n* *þ*ai neu*er* adel ⁝ *þat* bifore vs come. 16
He took our flesh, to make us one with him.
He nas oure bro*þer* nou*ȝ*th ⁝ er he oure flesch nome;
*þer*wi*þ* he ha*þ* vs dere abou*ȝ*th ⁝ to make*n* vs ysome. 20
ysome nere we nou*ȝ*th bifore ⁝ Au*n*gels & oure ky*n*de,
Er swete *Iesus* were ybore ⁝ *þat* to selde is *in* mynde. 24
// Bot' now he ha*þ* oure flesch ynome ⁝ & oure bro*þer* is;
Oure ky*n*de is wel hei*ȝ*e ycome ⁝ amo*n*g' o*þer*, Iwis; 28
ffor he is oure ky*n*de heixt' ⁝ saue his godhede,
& al aboue his throne next' ⁝ so hei*ȝ*e is manhede. 32
Angels are not so near him as we are.
Au*n*gel ne wor*þ* hy*m* nou*ȝ*t' so nei*ȝ* ⁝ for he is oure bro*þer* nou*ȝ*th,
& *þat* oure ky*n*de is ek' so hei*ȝ*e ⁝ he ha*þ* vs dere abou*ȝ*th. 36
Au*n*gels he ne bou*ȝ*th nou*ȝ*th ⁝ we be*n* hy*m* wel neer;
Wh*a*n he ha*þ* vs so dere bou*ȝ*th ⁝ wel ou*ȝ*tte*n* we to loue*n* hy*m* here. 40
Angels are only his messengers, and they shall serve us in heaven.
Ne au*n*gel nys na*þ*emo ⁝ bot' his messag*er*e, [leaf 71, col. 2]
How mi*ȝ*th it *þ*an go ⁝ to be his bro*þer* here? 44
& *in* heue*n* *þ*ai schulle*n* also ⁝ wh*a*n *þat* we be*n* *þ*ere,
Oure hestes & oure wiłł do ⁝ as *þ*ai oure hyne*n* were, 48
And to oure heste se*r*ue*n* vs ⁝ to foot' & to honde,
Oure owe*n* mowe we holde*n* he*m* ⁝ as ich vnderstonde; 52
wel mowe we *þ*an glade be ⁝ to habbe suich a*n* hyne.
& si*þ*þe we mowe here isee ⁝ as we ise*þ* atte fyne, 56
We are highest of all, except God.
þat we be*n* al*þer* ky*n*de hei*ȝ*est' ⁝ wi*þ*-oute god al-one,
And *in* heue*n* also hy*m* next' ⁝ amo*n*g' his au*n*gels vchone. 60
And ałł *þat* now late come*n* ⁝ si*þ* oure lorde ali*ȝ*th,
Blessed be his might!
And oure flesch ha*þ* here ynome*n* ⁝ yheried be his mi*ȝ*th! 64
*þ*ilk' *þat* toforne vs come ⁝ wh*a*n *þ*ai *þ*e de*þ* founde,
Before us, all men went to hell.
*þ*an were *þ*ai ono*n* ycast ⁝ *in*-to helle grounde. 68
Nere he neu*er* so holy ne so good ⁝ *þ*ere nas no*n* forbore;
And so he*m* longed sore ⁝ after oure lorde *þ*erfore. 72

// þe prophetes þat weren so good ⁝ & so holy alle, — The prophets
þat of oure lorde vnderstoden ⁝ & what schulde bi-fall, 76
Hij wisten þat he schulde come ⁝ ac hij nysten whanne; 78
þe tyme hem þouȝt long ynouȝ ⁝ vche ynche hem þouȝt a spanne. — thought it long ere Christ came.
þai gradden after hym oft ⁝ in her prophecie, 82
And in þe bokes þat þai writen ⁝ þat he schulde dye: 84
"God ȝeue," quoþ on of hem ⁝ "þat heuen broste atwo, — One prayd that heaven might burst, and Christ alight to save men.
þat he miȝth aliȝth adoun ⁝ & vs sauen so." 88
Sumdel hem longed þo ⁝ whan þai nolden abide,
þat heuen cleue soft a two ⁝ to saue vche side. 92 — But tho' they wisht the heaven to cleave,
Ac it schulde al to brest ⁝ & oure lorde falle adoune,
Miȝth þai hym haue yhent ⁝ fast by þe crovne. 96
Ac he ne heiȝed nouȝth so swiþ ⁝ bot com soft adoun; 98
þai wolde hym narewȝ hab y-hent ⁝ ac he held hem þer doun.
Parde, ȝit ne com he nouȝth ⁝ ne were hem neuer so wo; 102 — Christ came not to them.
þai hadden þe grounde of helle isouȝth ⁝ er he com hem to. 104
Seint Dauid after his anoie ⁝ after hym grad þus: — David cried after Him,
"Lord, in heuen to vs abowȝe ⁝ & aliȝth to vs! 108
Schewe vs þine holy face ⁝ & we worþe hool onon."
Hym longed ek after his face ⁝ þe holy Symeon, 112 — and so did holy Simeon.
And all blis hym was bynome ⁝ & oft he gradd þerfore:
"Lorde, whan wiltou come ⁝ & wilt ben ybore? 116
Wene ȝe ich may dure ⁝ wene ȝe ich may see?"
Her mone was doel to see ⁝ þere gamed hem no gle. 120
// Ac hym ne greued nouȝth ⁝ aȝeins oþer bifore,
ffor he nas nouȝth to deþ ibrouȝth ⁝ er god were ibore, 124
Ac liued forto he hym seiȝ ⁝ & in his armes nome, — And Simeon livd to take Christ in his arms.
þo he on Candelmesday ⁝ to þe temple come. 128
Lorde, wel may vs be ⁝ bet þan hem was þo, — How well for us
þat ne miȝtten nower fle ⁝ lorde, what hem was wo. 132
þere oure lorde seide ⁝ þo he was ybore,
þat we miȝtten ben ful glade ⁝ ouer oþer þat weren bifore. 136 — that we can see Him whom Prophets and Kings longd in vain to see; and that we may gain heaven for nought,
þe prophetes wilned hym forto see ⁝ & many kynges also,
þat we isen ȝif it miȝth be ⁝ ac hij ne miȝtten it nouȝth do.
// we mowen now as it were ⁝ for nouȝth, to heuen come, 142
Siþþen oure lord it had ibouȝth ⁝ & þe fendes power bynome.

since Christ has bought it for us!

Ac þai þat suich grace ne hadden ⁝ þat tofore vs come, 146
After oure lorde þai gradden ⁝ in þe prophecie ylome; 148
After hym þai gradden ⁝ wiþ gret wille & longe;
No mendement þai ne seie ⁝ bot gret pyne & stronge; 152

They longd for Him till they were weary,

So longe þat þai wery weren ⁝ & leten be al stille,
And he[r] gredyng forberen ⁝ & turneden to goddes wille; 156
ffor þai ne seiȝen non oþer won ⁝ þouȝ hem þouȝten longe;
Oure lorde lete her wiH ago ⁝ er he wolde flesch a-fonge. 160
And þo þai weren wery ynouȝ ⁝ as who seiþ for sore,
Vche of hem to rest drouȝ ⁝ & speken of hym nomore, 164

and then that sweet bairn took our nature, to fell the fiend. God grant us a place in heaven!

þat swete barne oure kynde took ⁝ boþe of flesche & felle,
In whiche he dyed on rood ⁝ þe fendes strengþe to felle. 168
þorouȝ whiche preciouse deþ ⁝ god vs grant þat grace
þat we mowe after oure deþ ⁝ in heuen haue a place. Amen. 172

SOLOMON'S CORONATION, DEEDS, AND JUDGMENT ON THE TWO MOTHERS' CLAIM TO ONE CHILD. HIS COURT AND TEMPLE.

[In order to complete the Life of Solomon, of which his *Book of Wisdom*, &c., form part, I add the MS. bit that comes before the *Book*. The passage about his birth is too far back to be taken.]

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 69, *col.* 1.]

Adonijah tries to be king in David's lifetime (1 *Kings* i. 5—10).

¶ þo Dauid in elde was ⁝ his eldest son was alyue.
Adonye ycleped he was ⁝ with Salamon he gan striue.
Aboute he was kyng to be ⁝ by his fader daye.
Gret feste he made on a day ⁝ þat folk to paye. 4*
He ne bad nowgth þider Salamon ⁝ ne his moder þe quene;
þerfore sche was with hym wroþ ⁝ for wymmen beþ oft kene.

But Bathsheba appeals to David on Solomon's behalf (1 *Kings* i. 15—21).

"Sir," sche seide to Dauid ⁝ "oft þou swore me,
þat my son Salamon ⁝ schulde be kyng after þe. 8*
Now haþ Adonye iþouȝth to be kyng bi þi lyue;
& after þi day to sle my son ⁝ for þai ne ben by on wyue."

Þe kyng lete somony alle his men: a fest he made sone, [col. 2]
And lete coroone Salamon: & sette hym in his throne.
By his lyue he made hym kyng: & bigan to prechi fast
fforto sustene vp goddes law3e: þer-while his lif ylast;
þat he bulde forþ goddes hous in Ierusalems burgh3,
þat þe law3es better weren: ysustened þorou3 & þorou3. 16*

David has Solomon crownd (1 *Kings* i. 32—40),

Dauid was kyng fourty wyntren: in werre & in strife;
And in þe fourtide 3er: in pes he ended his lyf.

and dies in the 40th year of his reign (1 *Kings* ii. 10, 11).

Afftere his fader, Salamon: slou3 his broþer Adonye
In þe first 3er, & alle þat with hym weren: to hym he made boweye, 20*

Solomon slays Adonijah (1 *Kings* ii. 24-5),

& he wex faiþful man & wis: þat folk better to wisse,
þe kynges dou3ttere of Egipte: he wedded in gret blisse.
þe grete þinges forto don: he destred[1] goddes grace,
fforto arere goddes temple: in on faire place, 24*
And aboute Ierusalem: treble wal arere.

weds the king of Egypt's daughter (1 *Kings* iii. 1),

[1 ? desired]

þat to his bihofþe & vche riche kyng: þe court arered were,
His sacrifise he dude to god: & gan to hym crie:
"Lorde!" he seide, "to 3ong icham: to haue suich maistrie.
Teche me, 3if þi wille be: wel my folk to wisse, 29*
And to knowe god & yuel: þat I þerof ne mysse."
Oure lord hym graunted þinges þre: to haue maistri ouer his fo,
To habbe worldes richesse ynou3: & wisdom ynou3 þerto.

and prays to God for wisdom (1 *Kings* iii. 6—9.)

It bifel þat two wymmen: in on In, a mi3th were; 33*
Eiþer had a 3ong childe: boþe of on 3ere.
In hire slep þat o womman: her owen childe ouerlay,
And siþþe leide it by her felawe: & hir child nom away. 36*
þo þe womman awook: & vnder3at þis gile,
3erne þai striueden & chid · for þe quik child a long while.
þat on seide, þe quyk childe was hire: þat oþer seide it nas.
Boþe þei comen bifore þe kyng: & tolden al her cas. 40*

(1 *Kings* iii. 16—28.)
A woman who had overlaid her child, put it by another mother, and took her living babe away.

They strove, and came before Solomon.

¶ þo þe kyng ne mi3th vnder3ete: wheþer had þe ri3th,
"Take hider," he seide, "my swerd: & euen, I wil it di3th;
Cleuen ich wil, 3if ich can: þe quyk childe a two.
& taken eiþer of 3ou þe halusandel: whan 3e nyllen oþer do."

He orderd the living babe to be cut in halves.

The false mother agreed;

"ȝe, sir," seide þe fals q*ue*ne ⁝ "crist' it' ȝelde þe; 45*
So þ*o*u miȝth best legge st*r*if ⁝ þ*a*n mowe we eue*n* be."

the true one gave up her child.

"Nay, sir," seide þe riȝth mod*er* ⁝ "m*er*cy, þ*a*t do þ*o*u nouȝth!
Take hir*e* raþ*er* eu*er*ich del ⁝ þ*a*t it ne be to deþ ybrouȝth."

To her, Solomon adjudgd the babe.

"ȝe, good wo*m*ma*n*," þe ky*ng*' seide ⁝ "take þ*a*t child' to þe;
ffor þ*o*u hast' þe riȝth weye ⁝ & þe oþ*er*e þe falste."

Folk wonderd at his wisdom.

MIchel wo*n*d*er* hadde*n* al þ*a*t folk' · þ*a*t herde*n* of þis st*r*if',
þ*a*t þe ky*ng*' þouȝth swich wisd*o*m ⁝ i*n* his ȝo*ng*' lyf'. 52*
Me*n* doutede*n* þ*er*aft*er*-ward hy*m* þe mor*e* ⁝ for þilk cas.
Good pais þ*er*e was i*n* hil londe ⁝ þ*er* while he ky*ng*' was.

The weekly food for Solomon's household (1 *Kings* iv. 22-3).

Vche weke he spe*n*ded in his hous ⁝ xxx. q*ua*rters of whete,
And an hu*n*dreþ fatte weþ*er*s ⁝ & xxx. Oxen grete, 56*
Wiþoute*n* venison & oþ*er* þing' ⁝ þ*a*t he had' by dei*n*te:
In þe werlde w*a*s no*n* so riche court' ⁝ ne of so gr*e*t ple*n*te.

His triple wall round Jerusalem.

He arered treble wal ⁝ swiþe fair & strong'
Aboute þe burghȝ of Ier*usa*lem ⁝ swiþe fair & long'. 60*

His Temple.

þe fierþe ȝer of his regne ⁝ he ga*n* his te*m*ple arere,
& i*n* þe elleuenþe ȝer w*a*s it ⁝ er it redy were.

His Court.

þo biga*n* he arere his court' ⁝ swiþe noble & he*n*de;
Xiij. ȝer þ*er*-aboute he w*a*s ⁝ er it wer*e* brouȝth to ende. 64*

[*For what follows, see p.* 82, *above.* The Book of Wisdom may be compard with the A B C, and How the Good Wife and Good Man taught their Daughter and Son, in my *Babees Book*, *Q. Elizabethes Achademy*, &c., and with Mr Lumby's *Ratis Raving*, &c, &c.]

NOTES.

p. 17. The version of *Alexius* in Barbour's great collection of Saints' Lives in the unique MS. Gg. 2. 6, in the University Library, Cambridge, I leave for Mr Bradshaw's long-projected edition of that book. The Durham version, Canon Greenwell kindly tells me, "agrees in the main with Laud MS. 108 and Vernon MS. (p. 20 above), as you will see from the part I have transcribed. The Life is contained in a MS. V. ii. 14, fol. 92 recto, Cosin's Library, together with The destruction of Thebes, Cato in verse (St Alexius), Life of St Margaret, Life of St Mary Magdalene in prose. It is written not-verse fashion."

Uita Sancti Alexi Confessoris

Sitteth stille with outen stryf.
And j wille tellen yow of the lyf.
Of an holy man ⁝ 3
Alexywys was his name.
to serue god thoght him no shame.
therof neu*e*re he ne blan. 6

¶ His fader was a gret lordyng.
Of rome a kynges euenyng.
And hight Eufemyan ⁝ 9
Pore men to clothe and feede.
In al rome that ryche stede.
Suche ne was ther nan. 12

¶ Eu*e*reche day weren in his halle.
Yleyde thre bordes for to calle.
Pore men forto feede ⁝ 15
Hem to serue he was ful glade.
He did as Iħu crist hym bade.
He hopede therfore to haue his meete. 18

¶ Whan thei weren serued by and by.
Than was he redy.
to gone to his mete ⁝ 21
ffor the loue of godes sone.
With men of relygyōne
Wolde he sytte and ete. 24

¶ Hys wyf hight dame Aglaes.
To sey the sothe with outen les.
that moche was to preyse: 27
But she did the same maner.
As dyd hir lord as ye myght here.
she was noght at ese. 30

¶ Children by twene hem hadde thei none.
Therof to god thei made her mone.
bothe day and nyght: 33
Ihu cryst he herde her bone.
And sent hem a ful goode sone.
her hertes for to lyght. 36

¶ Sone as he was borne that blessyd childe.
Alix bothe meke and mylde.
And of maneres hende: 39
Sone after *with* gret haste.
Thei avowed bothe hem chaste.
to her lyues ende. 42

Prof. Schipper of Vienna has just publisht a critical edition of what he considers the oldest English version of the Alexius, that from the Vernon and Laud 108 (p. 20 above), with collations from the Naples quarto MS., formerly O. 4 n 6—12, A. 47, later XIII. B. 29 (A.D. 1457), of which Mr David Laing gave the following specimen in *Reliquiæ Antiquæ* (1843), ii. 64-5 :—

P. 80—86. Of Seînt Alex of Rome

Sitteth still withouten [s]trife
Ycche wolle you telle the life
Of an holi man:
Alex was his right[e] name;
To servy God he thouȝt no schame,
Ther of never he ne blan

His father was a grete lordlyng,
Of Rome a kyng[es] evenyng,
And hight Sur Eufamyan:
Pore men to clothe and fede,
In al Rom, that riche stede,
Suche ne was ther nan.

Explicit vita Sancti Alex.

In all, 618 lines, or 103 stanzas of six lines each.

p. 89, l. 245. *Abacuc and his top.* The Apocrypha version of this story (*Bel and the Dragon*, verse 33-4) makes Habbacuc a prophet in Jury; and says, that after Daniel had eaten his pottage and bread, "the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately."

INDEX OF WORDS AND SUBJECTS,

MAINLY BY

MR. SIDNEY J. HERRTAGE, B.A., TRIN. COLL., DUBLIN.

In the *St. Alexius* references, L. i. stands for Laud MS. 622; L. ii. for Laud 108; L. iii. for Laud 463. C. is for Cotton, Titus, A xxvi; V. for the Vernon MS.; and T. for the Trinity (Oxford) 57. 20/57 means page 20, line 57.

A, L. 20/57, up; awook, awoke.

Abod, V. 68/464, *v. pt. t.* endurd, livd until. A.S. *abidan.*

Abouȝe, 82/28, *v.* bow down. A.S. *abogan.*

Abouȝth, 94/20, *pp.* bought, redeemed. A.S. *abycgan.*

Ac, L. iii. 27/107; T. 27/107, *conj.* but.

Acesse, L. i. 68/1041, *v.* stop, put an end to, make to cease.

Acursy, 86/142, *v.* curse.

Adel, 94/16, *adv.* a bit, in the least, at, all.

Adradd, 86/161, *pp.* afraid, frightend.

A-Feryd, C. 58/282, *pp.* afraid.

Affter, C. 47/227, *prep.* according to; affter me, according to my will.

Affye, L. i. 27/178, *v.* trust. Fr. *affier.*

Afliȝth, L. i. 62/948, *pp.* afflicted, uneasy, disturbd.

Afong, L. iii. 24/44; Vnderfonge, T. 24/44, *v.* take, receive. O. L. Ger. *fangan;* afongeþ, 93/48, *imper.* receive.

Aforn, 93/28, *prep.* in front, before.

Agast, L. i. 27/170, *adj.* astonisht, afraid.

Agloes (mother of St. Alexius), 22; her lamentation over her son, 68.

Agrise, 93/30, *v.* be afraid; agros, L. iii. 29/143; T. 29/143, *v. pt. t.* was frightend, trembld. A.S. *agrisan.*

Ak, L. i. 47/588, *conj.* but.

Akneo, L. iii. 57/384, *adv.* on their knees.

Alegge, 85/113, *v.* lighten, ease. A.S. *alecgan.* See Wedgwood, *s.* allege.

Alesed, L. i. 49/651, *pp.* praisd, renownd.

ALEXIUS, St., his family, 20, 21; his birth and christening, 24; his education, 25; his father chooses him a wife, 26; he is marrid, 27; takes farewell of his wife, 29; starts off on a pilgrimage, 31; arrives at Galys, 32; goes to Syria, 33; gives away all his clothes and money, 34; his friends send to seek for him, 35; the messengers do not know him, 39; is pointed out by the image of the Virgin, 42; is honourd by the Syrians, 44; flees to Galicia, 45; sets sail to Tarsus, but is driven to Rome, 46; asks his father for alms, 49; is receivd into his father's house, 51; ill-treated by his father's servants, 53; writes his life, 54; a voice from heaven speaks about him, 57; his death is foretold, 58; his death, 59; his father questiond about him, 60; he will not give up his book to the Emperor, 63; gives it up to the Pope, 64; his life read to the people, 65; burid at the

Church of St. Boniface, 74; miracles workt by his corpse, 75.

Aleye, C. 26/64, *s.* friend, alliance.

Alite, *s.* 88/225, a little.

Aliȝt, 90/295, *adj.* burning, flaming.

Aliȝt, 92/5, *v.* settle down, sink. A.S. *alihtan.*

Aliȝth, 87/199, *v. pt. t.* came down. A.S. *alihtan.*

Almesse, L. ii. 33/99; Almus, V. 33/99, *s.* alms. A.S. *ælmesse.*

Almest, L. iii. 74/562, *adv.* almost, nearly.

Alonged, 87/185, *pp.* longing, anxious.

Alre, V. 41/186; Alþres, L. ii. 41/186; Alþer, 94/57, *gen. pl.* of all.

Amended, 84/65, *pp.* assisted, benefited.

Among, 93/4 (in the Song), *adv.* constantly? (generally 'at intervals.')

Amongus, V. 33/100, *prep.* amongst.

Amorwe, T. 42/271, *adv.* in the morning.

Anan, L. i. 60/391, *adv.* presently.

Aniȝth, L. i. 24/129, *adv.* in the night, at night.

Ankre, L. i. 39/420, *s.* anchorite.

Annys, The city of, 33; The image of the Virgin at, 34.

Anoie, 95/105, *s.* trouble.

Antichrist, p. 89, 90; shall go only into the Holy Land, 89/271; shall turn many to evil, 90/285; shall slay Enoch and Elijah, and be killd by the Holy Ghost, 90/289—296.

Apertely, L. i. 55/776, *adv.* plainly.

Apliȝth, L. i. 48/613, *adv.* completely, quite.

Aquited, L. i. 31/248, *v. pt. t.* paid.

Archadius and Honorius, the Emperors of Rome, enquire about Alexius, p. 60; try to get Alexius's book from his corpse, 62.

Are, V. 32/84, *adv.* before, ere.

Arere, 97/22, *v.* rear, raise, build. A.S. *arǽran.*

Arne, C. 68/356, *v. pr. t.* are.

Asaye, C. 66/337, *v.* attempt.

A-slawe, T. 31/165; Y-slawe, L. iii. 31/165, *pp.* slain.

Astond, L. iii. 37/234; Astonde, T. 37/234, *pp.* upstood, landed, settled; Astonde, L. iii. 45/288; T. iii. 45/288, *v. inf.* land.

Aswoȝe, T. 29/141; Yswowe, L. iii. 29/141, *adj.* in a swoon, fainting. A.S. *swogan.*

At Arst, L. ii. 22/20; first. Aterst= indeed.—Cole's Dict.

Atayse, L. ii. 23/30, at ease.

Atende, L. iii. 64/441, *vb. pt. t.* lighted up; *tenden,* to kindle, light, burn.

Atom, V. 36/122, *adv.* at home.

Atterliche, L. iii. 29/143, *adv.* bitterly.

Aȝe, T. 26/88; Aȝein, L. iii. 26/88, *adv.* again, back.

Autere, 15/139, *s.* altar.

Auȝte, L. iii. 72/545; Oȝte, T. 72/545, *v. pt. t.* ought.

Auȝtte, L. i. 30/228, *s.* possession.

Auenture, L. i. 73/1085, *s.* fortune.

Avoweden, L. i. 24/122; Auouwede, L. ii. 24/41; V. 24/41, *v. pt. t.* vowd. Fr. *avouer.*

Awey, T. 73/547, *interj.* alas.

Awreke, 14/104, avengd. A.S. *wrecan.*

Axen, L. i. 36/362, *v.* enquire, hear of.

Axste, T. 68/491, *v. pt. t.* askt.

Ayre, C. 38/148, *s.* hair cloth.

Ayþer, L. i. 26/157, one, each.

Aȝeins, L. i. 21/73, *adv.* against.

Aȝeins, 92/2, *prep.* before; 93/48, for, in readiness for. A.S. *ongean.*

Aȝeinward, 12/19, *adv.* back, in return.

Bachelers, L. 121/80, *s. pl.* young warriors, squires. Lat. *baccalaureus.*

Bad, L. ii. 48/297, *v. pt. t.* beggd.

Bale, L. iii. 29/140, *s.* sorrow, trouble.

Barayne, L. i. 22/97, *adj.* childless. O. Fr. *baraigne.*

Baret, 83/34, *s.* quarrel, contest. O. Fr. *barat.*

Barme, L. i. 34/300, *s.* breast, bosom. A.S. *bearm.*

Barne, 96/165, *s.* child. Scot. *bairn.*

Bede, L. iii. 23/28; T. 23/28, *v. pt. t.*, beggd, prayd. A.S. *bidan.*

Bede, 14/118, *v. pt. t.* bade. A.S. *beodan.*

Bedeman, L. i. 49/658, *s.* beadsman, one who offerd up prayers for the welfare of another.

Bedene, C. 77/415, *adv.* at once, completely.

Bedeyes, C. 41/186, *s. pl.* prayers, beads.

Beere, V. 74/557; Bere, L. i. 74/1096, *s.* bier.

Beie, *adj.* 87/174, both.

Belde, V. 26/49; L. ii. 26/49, *v.* increase in size and strength, to furnish out; cf. our 'man of large build.'

Bellewarde, L. iii. 41/267; Belward, T. 41/267, bell-ringer.

Bem, T. 64/440; Beom, L. iii. 64/440, *s.* beam.

Berd, L. iii. 51/318, *s.* beard.

Bere, L. iii. 29/129, *s.* voice, words. A.S. (ge)*bære.*

Beryng 15/135, *s.* birthday, nativity.

Beshoppys, C. 26/62, *s. pl.* bishops. A.S. *biscop*, from Lat. *episcopus.*

Besshope, C. 60/289, *s.* bishop.

Bete, L. iii. 29/135; T. 29/135, *v.* amend, abate, atone for. A.S. *betan.*

Beteche, L. iii. 31/178; Byteche, *v. pr. t.* betake to, commit to.

Betyght, L. iii. 76/596, *pp.* deckt, envelopt. A.S. *bityhtan.*

Beyȝ, L. iii. 63/433; Beiȝ, T. 63/433, *v. pt. t.* bowd. A.S. *bégan.*

Bi, 96/9, *prep.* bi þi lyue = during thy life, whilst thou art alive.

Bid, 93/53, *v. pr. t.* pray.

Biddeth, 14/112, *v. imp.* pray, offer. A.S. *bidden.*

Bien, 14/104, *v.* to be. A.S. *beon.*

Bifalle, 16/154, *v.* happen, come to pass.

Bigile, L. i. 47/589 *v.* deceive, cheat.

Bihoſþe, 97/28, *s.* benefit.

Bihynde, 83/31, *adv.* behind, hanging back, and so false.

Bilaue, L. i. 19/21; Bileue, 83/62, *v.* cease, leave off.

Bileue, 14/100, *v.* remain, stay. A.S. *bilæfán.*

Bileue, 88/231, *s.* belief, religion.

Bileued, L. i. 35/325, *pp.* left, remaining.

Birth of St. Alexius, 24.

Bisouȝth, L. i. 32/262, *v. pt. t.* besought.

Bitake, L. i. 23/113, *v.* give, bequeath. See *Beteche* above.

Bitauȝtte, L. i. 33/286, *v. pt. t.* betook, committed to, commended.

Biþouȝten, L. i. 76/1117, *v. pt. t.* bethought, thought. A.S. *bithincan.*

Bitook, 15/137, *v. pt. t.* took. A.S. *bitacan.*

Bitraye, 83/62, *v.* betray.

Blan, L. ii. 20/6; Blon, V. 20/6, *v. pt. t.* ceast. A.S. *blinnan.*

Blast, 93/45, *s.* wind.

Blede, L. iii. 22/27; T. 22/27, *s.* lit. blood, hence family, children.

Blee, 15/140, *s.* colour.

Bleyss, C. 71/370, *s.* bliss, heaven.

Blin, V. 60/389; Blyn, L. ii. 60/389, *v.* stop.

Blissed, 88/217, *v. pt. t.* blessed.

Blynne, L. i. 35/348, *v.* cease.

Bo, L. iii. 38/235, *adj.* both.

Boke, L. i. 25/133, *s.* learning, school.

Bon, 83/38, *s.* bone.

Bone, 12/49, *s.* prayer, request. O. Icel. *bón.*

Boniface, St. Alexius married at the Church of, 27. St. Alexius buried at, 74.

Boost, L. i. 64/975, *s.* noise, disturbance.

Borde, 83/31, *s.* table. A.S. *bord*, Goth. *baurd.* "Boorde, *tabula*, *mensa.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Bordes, L. ii. 21/14; Bordus, V. 21/14, *s. pl.* tables.

Bore, 12/46, *pp.* born.

Boredes, C. 22/15, tables. A.S. *bord.*

Borgh, T. 32/181 : Bour, L. iii. 32/181 ; Burhg, L. iii. 21/13, *s.* town. A.S. *burg, burh.*

Bote, L. ii. 23/28 ; But, V. 23/28, *conj.* unless, except.

Bote, L. i. 75/1109, *s.* help, relief.

Boþome, 84/81, *s.* bottom.

Boun, V. 38/136, *adj.* ready, prepared.

Boure, L. i. 60/888, *s.* chamber.

Boweye, 97/20, *v.* bow down, become subject.

Bowȝe, 84/71, *v.* bow to, give way to.

Brak, L. iii. 29/127 ; *v. pt. t.* brake ; he broke off. Brak*e*, T. 29/127, it broke up. (?)

Brede, T. 29/128, bride.

Breech, L. i. 53/731, *s.* breeches.

Brennyng, 86/164, *v. pr. t.* burning.

Breyde, L. i. 37/396, *v. pt. t.* to breyde = pulld asunder (? not tore in pieces).

Broht, L. iii. 52/329, *s.* See Broþ.

Broste, 95/86, *v.* burst. A.S. *berstan.*

Broþ, V. 52/310, *s.* Broþ of fissches, water in which fishes had been boiled.

Bryght, C. 29/88, *s.* bright one, (?) bride.

Bulde, 97/14, *v.* build. A.S. *byldan.*

Burghȝ, 97/14, *s.* city.

Buste, L. iii. 53/331, *v. pt. t.* burst, broke his skin, or bustled, hustled, (burst, T.).

By, 84/70, *prep.* against.

By, 96/3, *adv.* before.

By, 97/6 ; L. i. 73/1090, *prep.* during, in ; by his lyue = during his lifetime.

By, L. i. 37/381, *v.* be. A.S. *beon.*

Byffell, C. 20/4, *v. pt. t.* happend.

Bynome, 95/143, *pp.* taken away.

Bysmare, L. i. 71/1064, *s.* disgrace, outrage.

Byt, C. 27/70, *conj.* but.

By-wake, T. 76/600, *v.* watch by.

Bywent, L. i. 27/171, *v. pt. t.* became.

Candelmesday, 95/128, *s.* Candlemas Day, Feb. 2, the Purification of the so-calld Virgin Mary.

Catel, L. i. 46/575, *s.* goods, property, chattels. O. Fr. *catel,* Lat. *capitale.*

Cee, L. i. 31/244, *s.* the sea.

Celli, V. 34/104, *s.* (selly L. ii.) blessed object, relic. A.S. *sælig* beatus.

Cenatoure, L. i. 20/65, *s.* a senator.

Cette, C. 26/58, *s.* city.

Chalenged, L. i. 60/880, *v. pt. t.* questiond, chargd.

Chanse, they leuyd, C. 24/36, (?) a miswriting for ' chaste they livede.'

Chapman, L. ii. 32/82, *s.* merchant. A.S. *ceapman.*

Chauncelor, L. i. 64/968, *s.* chancellor.

Chere, 11/12, *s.* countenance.

Cheryte, C. 41/182, *s.* charity, alms.

Ches, 15/148, *v. pt. t.* chose. A.S. *ceosian.*

Cheste, V. 61/401, *s.* strife, quarrelling.

Chide, 83/51, *v. imper.* argue, quarrel.

Chircheward, L. i. 32/258, *adv.* towards the church.

Ciclatounes, L. i. 38/397, *s. pl.* a sort of cloak, made of siclatoun or siglaton, a rich kind of stuff brought from the East. See Halliwell, *s. v.* Cyclas.

Clepe, 94/13, *v.* call. A.S. *cleopian.*

Cleped, L. iii. 20/8; Y-clepud, T. 20/8, *pp.* named, calld. A.S. *cleopian.*

Clers, L. i. 21/79, *adj.* bright, shining.

Clethe, C. 50/244, *s.* clothes.

Cleue, 95/92, *v.* cleave, open.

Cloþ, L. i. 61/923, *s.* clothing.

Cloþles, 93/39, *adj.* naked.

Clyppe, L. i. 68/1044, *v.* embrace, clasp.

Colde, L. i. 37/380, coldness, want of heat of youth.

Con, V. 32/84, *v. pt. t.* knew. A.S. *cunnan.*

Conseile, L. i. 27/168, *s.* council, councillors.

Conuey, 14/101, *v.* conduct, guide.

Coppe, C. 27/75, *s.* cup.
Corage, 87/194, *s.* spirit.
Corce, C. 76/400, *s.* corpse.
Coronation of Solomon, 97.
Coroone, 97/2, *v.* crown; lete coroone = causd to be crownd.
Cors, V. 63/420; Corps, L. ii. 63/420, *s.* corpse, body. Fr. *cors*, Lat. *corpus*.
Couþe, 82/1, *v. pt. t.* knew, understood. A.S. *cunnan*, pt. t. *ic cuđe*.
Cristendom, L. iii. 24/44; T. 24/44, *s.* baptism.
Cristenmesse, 13/70, *s.* Christmas.
Cristiente, 12/48; Cristianete, 13/82, *s.* Christendom.
Croice, L. i. 59/866, *s.* the cross.
Crokede, L. iii. 75/578, *adj.* deformed, lame.
Crommes, L. i. 50/661, *s. pl.* crumbs.
Croun, V. 52/312, *s.* head.
Cuntrees, L. i. 35/346, *s. pl.* countries.
Curteis, L. i. 21/81, *adj.* courteous.
Custe, V. 70/501, *v. pt. t.* kisst.
Custyume, C. 22/14, *s.* custom, habit.
Cyte, C. 20/4, *s.* city.

Daniel in the lions' den, 89; fed by Habbacuc, 89.
DAVY, Adam, Marshal of Stratford-at-Bow, 14/113, 15/149, 16/163.
Dawe, 88/235, *s.* day, life. Bringe of dawe = deprive of life.
Daye, 96/3, *v. pt. t.* died.
Dde, C. 73/385, *v.* die.
Deciples, 89/272, *s. pl.* disciples, followers.
Decollacioun, 12/37, *s.* beheading. Lat. *collum* = the neck.
Ded, C. 66/339, *v. pt. t.* didst.
Def, L. i. 34/293, *adj.* deaf. A.S. *deaf*.
Del, V. 66/450, *s.* a pity. A.S. *deol* = grief.
Dele, 83/61, *v. imper.* distribute.
Delful, V. 66/449, adj. doleful, pitiable.
Delite, 84/63, *v. imper.* delight, be pleasd.
Delte, L. iii. 33/197, *v. pt. t.* divided. A.S. *dælan*.
Dent, L. i. 25/143, *s.* blow, stroke. A.S. *dynt*.
Deope, L. iii. 32/190; Dep, T. 32/190, *adj.* deep.
Deore, L. iii. 79/632; Dere, T. 79/632, *adv.* dearly.
Departed, 86/138, *pp.* divided.
Dere, 94/20, *adv.* dearly. A.S. *deore*.
Derk, 15/121, *s.* darkness. A.S. *dearc*, *deorc*.
Derkhede, 89/269, *s.* darkness.
Derworþ, 12/50, *adj.* dear, precious. A.S. *deorwyrđe*.
Despens, L. i. 31/248, *s.* expenses.
Dethe, C. 77/410, deaf. Cf. *afirst*, for 'athirst,' &c.
Dette, 88/224, *s.* debt. Fr. *debte*, Lat. *debitum*.
Deye, L. i. 60/892, *v.* die.
Dien, L. iii. 71/533, *v.* die.
Digne, L. i. 34/299, *adj.* noble, worthy. Lat. *dignus*.
Diȝe, 87/192, *v.* die.
Diȝth, L. i. 19/28, *v.* prepare. A.S. *dihtan*.
Diȝth, L. i. 37/382, *pp.* set, fixt.
Dissches, V. 52/311, *s. pl.* dishes.
Doȝty, T. 20/7; Doughty, L. iii. 20/7, *adj.* valiant, noble. A.S. *dohtig*.
Doloure, L. i. 44/513, *s.* grief, lamentation. O. Fr. *dolur*, *doleur*, Lat. *dolor*.
Dome, C. 77/410, *adj.* dumb.
Domesdai, 92/2, *s.* the day of judgment.
Don, 14/94, *pp.* put to death.
Doom, the Day of; its signs; 89/265; p. 92, 93.
Doomsday; St. Jerome's 15 tokens before it, p. 92.
Dooþ, 16/154, *v. imp.* put, place, cause to be put.

Douȝtter, L. i. 26/154, *s.* daughter. A.S. *dohtor.*

Douȝttiest, L. i. 25/143, *adj.* mightiest. A.S. *dohtig.*

Doute, L. iii. 25/71, *s.* trouble, danger.

Douteden, 98/53, *v. pt. t.* feard, revered.

Douten, 82/13, *v.* fear.

Douttren, 83/42, *s. pl.* daughters.

Drem, T. 68/487, *s.* noise. A.S. *dream.*

Dreri, V. 38/133, *adj.* sad, dreary.

Dreued, L. i. 35/326, *pp.* driven; todreued=driven apart. A.S. *drifan.*

Drey, L. iii. 53/337, *v. pt. t.* went through, sufferd. A.S. *dreogan.*

Dright, L. iii. 23/35; Dryȝte, T. 23/35, *s.* Lord. A.S. *drighten*, O. Icel. *drottin.*

Dronkelow, 84/67, *adj.* drunken, dissipated. "Drunkelew, *ebriosus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Drouȝ, L. iii. 37/230, *v. pt. t.* dragd, tore. A.S. *dreogan.*

Dubbyng, 13/76, *s.* ornaments, decoration.

Dude, 88/214, *v. pt. t.* causd.

Duden, L. i. 19/19, *v. pt. t.* did.

Dure, L. i. 73/1084, *v.* endure, last.

Dwelle, V. 38/139, *v.* delay, stop.

Dyche, C. 53/258, *s.* dish.

Dyghte, L. iii. 21/12; Dyȝte, T. 21/12, *v. pt. t.* furnisht, prepared. A.S. *dihtan.*

Dyned, L. i. 46/561, *v. pt. t.* roard.

Dyngnytee, C. 63/320, *s.* rank, dignity.

Ede, V. 33/97, *v. pt. t.* went. A.S. *eode* = ivit.

Edissa, The city of, 32.

Eie, 85/131, *s.* awe, fear. Stode hem of hym non eie = stood in no fear of him.

Eire, L. i. 67/1031, *s.* heir.

Eke, T. 21/18, *adv.* also. A.S. *eac, ec.*

Elde, L. i. 25/136, *s.* age, years. A.S. *eald, ald.*

Elijah raises Jonah, 86; burns up the messengers of King Ahaziah, 87; is taken up into heaven, 88.

Elisha purifies a well with salt, 88.

Elke, C. 28/79; Ilke, Ylke, *adj.* each, every.

Emforþ, 83/33, *v. imp.* (?) strengthen. O. Fr. *enforcer* renforcer, rendre plus fort.

Ene, L. i. 34/317, *adv.* once. A.S. *æne.*

Enk, L. i. 53/754, *s.* ink.

Enpaired, 84/66, *pp.* injurd.

Enpeirement, L. i. 32/255, *s.* injury, loss.

Entayele, C. 41/188, *s.* shape, form.

Entent, L. i. 39/412, *s.* purpose.

Enticement, L. i. 32/264, *s.* snares, allurements.

Eode, V. 48/261, *v. pt. t.* went.

Ere, 12/25, *s.* ear. A.S. *eare.*

Erley, C. 27/67; Erlich, L. i. 41/433, *adv.* early, soon. A.S. *earlice.*

Erþlich, 83/48, *adj.* worldly, earthly.

Euen 92/12, *adj.* level, flat.

Euenyng, V. 20/8; Euening, L. ii. 20/8, *s.* peer, equal. O. Icel. *iafningi.*

Euerichon, L. iii. 33/194, every one, all.

Eufemian (father of St. Alexius), p. 20, 21, 28, 37, 40, 48—51.

Euyne, C. 28/79, *s.* even, evening. A.S. *æfen.*

Eye, 87/173, *s.* awe, fear; A.S. *ege.* See Eie.

Eyled, L. iii. 27/108, *v. pt. t.* (?) no play, aild, troubled, him; he didn't care for it. T. has 'no play (in bed) easd them, the bridegroom and bride.'

Eyre, L. i. 23/112, *s.* heir.

Fairhede, L. i. 72/1080, *s.* beauty.

Fare, L. iii. 26/85; T. 26/85, *v.* go, travel. A.S. *faran.*

Fayne, C. 24/40, *adj.* glad, pleased. A.S. *fægen.*

Fe, T. 33/196; Feo, L. iii. 33/196, *s.* property. L. Lat. *feudum.*

Feble, L. i. 33/278, *adj.* poor, miserable.

Fede, T. 57/378; Feode, L. iii. 57/378, *v.* feed.

Feinte, 14/118, *v.* fall, be afraid.

Felawȝe, L. i. 35/329, *s.* fellow, companion. A.S. *felaga.*

Felawrede, L. i. 43/477, *s.* company, fellowhood.

Felde, C. 26/54, *sb.* field (? to manage loans and fields, business and agriculture).

Fele, C. 21/10, *adj.* many. A.S. *felá.*

Felede, V. 78/601, *v. pt. t.* experienced, met with.

Felle, C. 26/62, *adj.* many.

Felle, 96/166, *s.* skin. A.S. *fell*, Lat. *pellis.*

Fen, L. i. 45/527, *s.* mud. A.S. *fenn.*

Fend, T. 25/70; Feond, L. iii. 25/70, *s.* fiend, devil.

Fenge, T. 75/580; Fonge, L. iii. 75/580, *pp.* receivd, granted.

Feorliche, V. 73/546; Ferliche, L. ii. 73/546, *adj.* wonderful. A.S. *færlic*, sudden, from *fær* = sudden.

Ferd, V. 62/404, *v. pt. t.* fared, was.

Fere, L. iii. 25/59; T. 25/59, *s.* companions, schoolfellows.

Fere, 83/42, *s.* fear, respect.

Fette, L. i. 54/759, *v. pt. t.* fetcht.

Feye, L. iii. 73/555, *adj.* dead. A.S. *fæge.*

Fierþe, 85/100, *adj.* fourth. A.S. *feorðe.*

Fiȝth, L. i. 61/930, *s.* quarrelling, fighting.

Fle, T. 20/5; Fleo, L. iii. 20/5, *v.* flee from, resign. A.S. *fleon.*

Flene, L. i. 33/276, *v.* fly. A.S. *fleon.*

Fleschlich, 88/204, *adv.* in flesh.

Flynge, L. i. 68/1034, *v.* fling herself, rush.

Flyt, L. iii. 22/20, *s.* scolding, brawling. A.S *flit.*

Fo, L. iii. 72/539, *v.* take (clasp, embrace), A.S. *fon.*

Fode, L. iii. 23/29; T. 23/39, *s.* lit. food, hence, 'one brought up,' *alumnus*, finally = child, boy. A.S. *fôda.*

Follde, C. 56/267, *v. pt. t.* folded.

Fon, 83/37, *s. pl.* foes.

Fonde, 90/287, *v.* try, find out.

Fonding, L. iii. 28/119; Fondynge, T. 28/119, *s.* temptation, trial, perplexity.

Foot, 94/49, *s.* to foot and to honde = in every way.

Forbore, 94/69, *pp.* spared.

Force, C. 76/399, *s.* consideration, thought. Yaffe no force = took no notice.

Fordon, 86/160, *pp.* ruind.

Foresaweþ, 84/96, (?) *fore*, before; and *sawen*, to sow; or 'saws apart,' like *for-drifan*, drive asunder.

Forlore, L. iii. 30/158; T. 30/158, *pp.* lost, ruind.

Forsake, L. i. 64/964, *v.* refuse, deny.

Forsakyng, C. 39/155, *pp.* forsaken.

Forswelewed, 89/259, *pp.* swallowd utterly.

Forto, 95/125, *adv.* until.

Forto, T. 34/207, *adv.* until.

Forþer, 15/138, *adv.* fore, front.

Forþi, V. 35/112, *conj.* in order that.

Forȝete, L. iii. 67/479; Forȝute, T. 67/479, *v.* forget. A.S. *forgitan.*

Fourtide, 85/107, *adj.* fortieth. A.S. *feowertigoðа.*

Fowlke, C. 57/272, *s.* folk, people. A.S. *folc.*

Frakel, L. iii. 44/279, *adj.* frail, fragile.

Frape, L. i. 60/390, *s.* crowd, numbers. O. Fr. *frape.*

Fre, T. 20/2, 20/4; Freo, L. iii. 20/2, 20/4, *adj.* free, noble.

Frel, T. 44/279, *adj.* frail, fickle. O. Fr. *frele, frail.*

Frenesie, L. i. 75/1112, *s.* madness.

Freond, L. iii. 72/545, *s.* a friend.

Frere, L. i. 61/928, *s.* friar, monk. Lat. *frater.*

Fryst, C. 72/375, *adj.* first.

Fyȝt, T. 22/20, *s.* fighting, quarrelling.

Fyn, L. iii. 26/90; Fyne, 94/56, *s.* ending, end of life. Fr. *fin*, Lat. *finis.*

Fyne, T. 26/90, *v.* end one's life, die.

Gaffe, C. 25/50, *v. pt. t.* gave. Gaffe he nought = took no heed, cared nought for.

Galys (Galicia), 32.

Game, L. i. 29/208, *s.* play.

Gamed, 95/120, *v. pt. t.* pleased.

Gange, L. ii. 25/44; Gonge, V. 25/44, *v.* walk. Scotch, *gang.*

Gascoyne, C. 28/78, *s.* Gascony.

Gate, L. ii. 33/98, *s.* road, way. Icel. *gata.*

Gate, C. 22/17, *s.* class, description. A.S. *geat.*

Gentel, T. 77/610; Gentyl, L. iii. 77/610, *adj.* noble.

Gest, C. 28/79, *s.* guest. A.S. *gæst, gest.*

Gete, V. 50/282, *v.* recover.

Gewyn, C. 41/182, *pp.* given.

Gile, 83/58, *v.* beguile, deceive.

Ginne, V. 62/412; Gyn, L. ii. 62/412, *s.* plan, means. Fr. *engin*, Lat. *ingenium.*

Gle, T. 27/106; Gleo, L. iii. 27/106, *s.* glee, merriment.

Glem, 12/27, *s.* gleam.

Godes, L. ii. 50/363; Godus, V. 58/362, *s.* of God.

Godspel, L. i. 19/34, *s.* Gospel.

Goed, L. iii. 21/17; Guod, T. 21/17, *adj.* good.

Gom, L. iii. 27/104; Gome, T. 27/104, *s.* man. A.S. *guma.*

Gonnen, L. i. 24/130, *v. pt. t.* began, settled. A.S. *ginnan.*

Gorre, L. i. 65/1005, *v. pt. t.* mud, dirt. A.S. *gor.*

Gostes, 93/44, *s. pl.* spirits. A.S. *gast.*

Gostlich, T. 25/72; Gostliche, L. iii. 25/72, *adv.* spiritually, in spirit.

Goþ, V. 38/142, *v. imper.* go.

Grad, L. i. 64/979, *v. pt. t.* read, spoke. Gradde, L. i. 36/364, cried. A.S. *grædan.*

Gram, L. iii. 60/406, *adj.* angry, annoyed. A.S. *gram.*

Gramed, L. i. 53/734, *v. pt. t.* grievd, annoyd. A.S. *gramian.*

Grede, L. iii. 53/340, *v.* cry. A.S. *grædan.*

Gredyng, 96/156, *v.* crying.

Greiþed, V. 78/596, *pp.* prepard.

Grene, L. i. 34/316, *adj.* green, fresh, sharp. Cp. verjuice, and Fr. *verd*, 'rawly tart or sharpe, as vnripe fruit, or wine,' &c.—Cotgrave.

Grente, L. iii. 36/217, *v. pt. t.* groaned.

Grete, L. i. 46/564, *v. pt. t.* wept. A.S. *grætan.*

Greth, L. ii. 24/40, *adj.* great.

Grette, L. ii. 48/296, *v. pt. t.* accosted, addrest.

Grijs, L. i. 38/398, *s.* the fur of the gray or martin.

Grikkissh, L. i. 47/591, *adj.* Grecian.

Grille, L. i. 46/564, *adv.* terribly. "Grym, gryl, *horridus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Griselich, 93/33, *adj.* fearful.

Grone, L. i. 39/414, *v.* groan, lament.

Grot, L. i. 47/608, *s.* lot, literally fragment. A.S. *grot.*

Grucchyng, L. i. 46/547, *s.* grumbling. O. Fr. *grouchier.*

Gylle, C. 25/51, *s.* guile, deceit.

Gynne, L. iii. 65/459, *s.* trick.

Gyrdell, C. 31/103, *s.* girdle.

Hab, 95/99, *v.* have.

Halewen, 12/44, *s. pl.* saints. A.S. *halig, haleg*, holy.

Halt, L. i. 61/931, *v. pt. t.* holds.

Haluendel, L. i. 35/334, *s.* half.

Halwe, L. iii. 75/582, *adv.* holy man, saint.

Ham-ward, V. 40/164, *adv.* homeward.

Happes, L. i. 69/1046, *s. pl.* fortune.

Hare, T. 22/23, *poss. pr.* their. A.S. *heor.*

Hast, L. i. 46/576, *s.* haste. On hast, in haste, very quickly.

Hatte, L. ii. 32/88; Hette, V. 32/88, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan.*

Haue, V. 76/581; Hawe, L. ii. 76/581, *s.* a haw, the berry of the hawthorn, equivalent here to our expression "not a fig."

Hawȝe, L. i. 35/328, *s.* yard or enclosure. A.S. *haga.* Chaucer uses it in the sense of a churchyard.

He, L. ii. 39/153, *pr.* they.

Hedde, L. ii. 57/358; Hudde, V. 57/358, *v. pt. t.* hid, coverd.

Heer, L. iii. 30/146; Her, T. 30/146, *s.* hair. A.S. *hær.*

Heiȝe, 15/139, *adj.* high, principal, noble.

Heiȝed, 95/98, *v. pt. t.* hied, hastend. A.S. *higian.*

Heiȝer, 92/4, *adj.* higher.

Heixt, 94/29, *adj.* highest. Ancren Riwle, pp. 42 and 138. Laȝamon, 1807, 2325 and 24,142.

Hele, L. iii. 29/127, *v.* conceal (his resolve).

Hele, 84/72, *v.* hide, cover. A.S. *helan.*

Helestou, L. iii. 67/476; Heleþou, T. 67/476, *v. pt. t.* didst thou hide. A.S. *helan.*

Hell, C. 77/412, *s.* cure, healing. A.S. *hæl.*

Hende, L. i. 21/81, *adj.* gentle, kind, polite. A.S. (ge)-*hende.*

Hende, L. i. 37/374, *adv.* near, at hand.

Hennes, L. i. 37/384, *adv.* hence. A.S. *heonan.*

Heo, V. 23/28, *pr.* she.

Heold, V. 62/409, *v. pt. t.* held.

Her, L. i. 53/731, *s.* hair-cloth.

Her, 90/292, of them. Her either after oþer = one of them after the other.

Herberewe, 93/40, *v.* harbour, shelter, lodge. "Herberwyn or receyvyn to hereboroghe, *hospitor.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Herd, V. 62/403, *pp.* heard.

Herde, V. 41/182, *s.* company, group.

Herede T. 39/250; Heried, L. iii. 39/250, *v. pt. t.* praisd, worshipt. A.S. *hêrian.*

Herest, L. iii. 67/475, *v. pr. t.* hearest.

Herie, 93/4, *v.* praise, worship.

Herkynnythe, C. 20/2; Herkeneþ, T. 20/1, *v. imp.* hearken, listen.

Herne, L. i. 63/951, *s.* corner. O. Dutch, *herne.* "Hyrne, *angulus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Herynge, T. 44/278, *s.* praise, honour.

Hest, L. i. 47/587, *s.* orders, command.

Hete, L. i. 60/904, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan.*

Hete, 86/153, *v. pt. t.* orderd, commanded. A.S. *hatan.*

Hetilich, 11/15, *adv.* hatefully, spitefully. A.S. *hetelice.*

Heþingge, L. ii. 52/308, *s.* contempt, mockery.

Heu, L. iii. 27/99; Hewe, T. 27/99, *s.* complexion. A.S. *heow.*

Heuede, 13/59, *s.* head. A.S. *heafod.*

Heuenriche, 14/108, *s.* of heaven. A.S. *heofonrice.*

Hide, L. i. 52/713, *s.* features. A.S. *hyd.*

Hiȝte, V. 22/25; Hihte, V. 21/9; Hyȝtte, L. ii. 22/25, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan.*

Hij, 11/16, *pr.* they. A.S. *hi.*

Hol, 83/38, *adv.* safe, whole. A.S. *hal.*

Hom, V. 42/193, *s.* man, servant.

Honden, 14/95, *s. pl.* hands. A.S. *hond.*

Hore, L. iii. 36/218, *adj.* white, hoary.

Hosebonde, 88/224, *s.* husband.

Hote, L. i. 43/488, *v. pr. t.* bid, order. A.S. *hatan.*

Hou, L. i. 19/48, *adv.* how.

Houseled, L. i. 35/337, *pp.* received the Sacrament. A.S. *huslian.*

Housles, 93/40, *adj.* houseless, homeless.

Hungred, L. i. 35/335, *pp.* of hungred = exceedingly hungry, from A.S. *ofhingrian.*

Hure, 13/59, *s.* cap. "*Howe* or *hure*, heed hyllynge, Tena, capedulum."—Prompt. Parv.

Hy, T. 22/22, *pr.* they.

Hye, C. 69/362, *adv.* on hye = aloud, in a loud voice.

Hylde, C. 52/257, *v. pt. t.* coverd. A.S. *hilan.*

Hyllde, C. 63/315, *v. pt. t.* held, kept.

Hynde, C. 64/340, *adv.* kindly, gently.

Hyne, L. iii. 31/176, *s.* attendant. A.S. *hîna.*

Hywe, T. 28/117, *s.* complexion, colour. A.S. *heow.*

Ibe, 89/253, *pp.* been.

Icham, 97/28, I am.

Ichaue, V. 71/508, *v. pr. t.* I have.

Icholde, V. 71/521, *v. pr. t.* for I wolde = I wish, I would.

I-herid, L. ii. 40/157, *pp.* praisd. A.S. *hêrian.*

Ihote (11/5), *pp.* calld, named. A.S. *hatan.*

Ilche, V. 43/210; Ilk, L. ii. 43/210, *adj.* same, very one.

In, 97/33; Inne, V. 67/459, *s.* house, residence.

Innocent, Pope, enquires about St. Alexius, 60; receives the book from Alexius, 64.

Ireful, 82/20, *adj.* wrathful.

Iryde, 89/250, *pp.* ridden, been carried.

Ised, 92/22, *pp.* said, told.

Isen, 95/140, *v. pt. t.* have seen.

I-seȝen, V. 70/493, *pp.* seen.

Iwisse, 92/24, *adv.* certainly, assuredly. O. Fris. *wis*, Icel. *viss*, Dutch, *gewis* = certain.

Jerome's, St., Fifteen Tokens before Doomsday, p. 92.

Jonah swallowed by a whale, 47, 48.

Judgment of Solomon, 98.

Kee, C. 68/358, *s.* for "knee."

Ken, V. 33/96; Kenne, L. ii. 33/96, *v.* know, recognise. A.S. *cunnan.*

Kende, 86/154, *v. pt. t.* became acquainted with. A.S. *cunnan.*

Kene, 96/6, *adj.* angry.

Kenne, T. 27/99; Kinne, L. iii. 27/99, *s.* family, race.

Kepte, L. iii. 44/278, *v. pt. t.* regarded, valued. A.S. *cêpan.*

Kesse, T. 67/480, *v.* kiss.

Kete, L. iii. 33/201, *adj.* strong.

Kiþe, L. i. 30/224, *v.* show, make known. A.S. *cŷðan, cuðian.*

Knaue, C. 27/69, *s.* servant, dependant.

Kneuȝ, V. 67/456, *v. pt. t.* knew, recognised.

Knouyng, L. i. 33/275, *s.* knowledge, recognition.

Knwe, C. 41/177, *v. pt. t.* knew, recognised.

Kyd, L. iii. 61/410, *adj.* known, recognised. A.S. *cuð.*

Kynde, L. i. 20/49, *s.* kin, family, nature. A.S. *cun.*

Kyndes, 85/130, *s. pl.* tribes.

Kyngesday, 86/147, *s.* days, time or reign of King Ahab.

Kyngus, V. 20/8, *s.* of a king.

Kynrede, L. i. 22/93, *s.* family.

Lafdy, 14/91, *s.* lady.

Laodicea, St Alexius arrives at, 45.

Lask, L. i. 50/681, *v.* alleviate.

Lauedye, L. iii. 23/33; Leuedye, T. 23/33, *s.* lady.

Lauȝtte, L. i. 30/219, *v. pt. t.* came upon, seizd. A.S. *læccan.*

Lawe, 85/126, *v.* put down, subdue.

Lawȝes, L. i. 54/748, *s. pl.* laws.

Leccherie, 84/68, *s.* dissipation, indulgence. "Lechery, *luxuria, fornicatio.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Leche, V. 28/59, *s.* physician, curer. A.S. *læce.*

Led, C. 26/56, *v.* spend, pass.

Led, V. 66/444, *s.* lead.

Ledes, L. i. 23/111, *s. pl.* people, dependants. A.S. *leod.*

Lees, C. 68/354, net, snare. O. Fr. *las, lays,* a snare, ginne, or grinne. —Cotgrave.

Lees, C. 22/20; Les, V. 22/26, *s.* lying, a lie. A.S. *leas,* false.

Leet, L. i. 32/268, *v. pt. t.* gave up, resignd. A.S. *lettan.*

Leffe, C. 66/439, *adj.* dear. A.S. *leof.*

Lefnesse, L. i. 48/627, *s.* faith. "Levenesse or belevenesse, *fides.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Legge, 98/46, *v.* appease, settle.

Leȝe, V. 57/358, *v. pt. t.* lay.

Leiden, 11/15, *v. pt. t.* laid on, pressed on.

Leie, 87/188, flame. A.S. *leg, lig.*

Leinte, 14/117, *s.* the season of Lent.

Lele, L. ii. 75/567, *adj.* whole, sound.

Lem, T. 64/439; Leom, L. iii. 64/439, *s.* ray of light, beam.

Leman, T. 29/130; Lemman, L. iii. 29/130, *s.* sweetheart, love. A.S. *leofman.*

Leneden, 89/244, *v. pt. t.* lay, leant.

Lengþe, L. i. 25/136, *s.* stature, height.

Lepy, T. 36/215, *adj.* single. O lepy = anlepy = a single. A.S. *anlepig.*

Ler, L. iii. 37/232; Lere, T. 37/232, *v.* teach, tell. A.S. *leornian.*

Lere, L. iii. 28/122; T. 28/112, *s.* countenance. A.S. *hleor,* O. Icel. *hlyr.*

Lere, V. 25/45; L. ii. 25/45; Lore, L. iii. 24/54; T. 24/54, *s.* learning, school.

Leryd, C. 58/281, *adj.* learned.

Les, 15/147, *s.* lying, lies.

Lest, L. i. 47/595, *v. pt. t.* lasted.

Lest, 92/24, *adj.* least, smallest. A.S. *læst.*

Letanye, L. i. 57/830, *s.* a litany.

Lete, L. i. 28/181, *v. pt. t.* set aside, gave up, restraind. A.S. *lettan.*

Leten, L. ii. 74/548, *v. pt. t.* causd.

Lette, 15/123, *v.* be prevented, stop. A.S. *lettan.*

Leue, 14/92, *adj.* dear, beloved.

Leue, 14/99, *s.* leave, permission.

Leued, 85/132, *v. pt. t.* remaind, were left.

Leuen, L. iii. 29/132, *v.* live, remain.

Leuer, L. i. 27/172, *adv.* rather, sooner.

Leuyde, C. 67/346, *pp.* left.

Lewde, C. 58/281, *adj.* unlearned.

Lewe, C. 71/369, *adj.* dear.

Lewe, C. 31/101, *v.* live, remain.

Libbe, L. i. 55/792, *v.* live.

Liche, L. iii. 70/512; Lich, T. 70/512, *s.* body. A.S. *lic.* "Lyche, dead body, *funus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Lift, L. iii. 56/371; Luft, T. 56/371, *s.* air; bi the lift = aloft, on high.

Liȝe, 84/87, *v.* lie. A.S. *leogan.*

Liȝth, L. i. 19/6, *adj.* active.

Liȝth, 87/188, *adj.* light, burning.

Liȝttyng, 93/25, *s.* lightning. A.S. *lȳhtinge.*

Liggande, V. 63/420; Liggynde, L. ii. 63/420, *pr. p.* lying.

Liht, V. 23/36; Lyȝthe, L. ii. 23/36, *v.* lighten, comfort. A.S. *lihtan.*

Lijf, L. i. 26/147; Lyffe, C. 26/56, *s.* life.

Limes, V. 75/567; Lymes, L. ii. 75/567, *s. pl.* limbs.

Liþer, 83/60, *adj.* rascally, wicked. A.S. *lyðer.*

Liþerhede, 88/218, *s.* badness, impurity.

Liuesman, L. iii. 63/430, *s.* a living man.

Llawe, C. 51/253, *adj.* low.

Lombe, 15/138, *s.* lamb.

Look, L. i. 50/674, *v.* attend to.

Loos, L. i. 44/499, *s.* praise, glory. O. Fr. *los,* Lat. *laus.*

Lordingges, L. ii. 59/383; Lordingus, V. 59/383, *s. pl.* Sirs.

Lothe, C. 36/132, *adj.* loath, troublesome, sorrow-causing.

Lovde, 84/87, *adv.* loudly.

Loueden, L. i. 19/3, *v. pt. t.* loved.

Louelich, 14/93, *adj.* lovely.

Louke, L. iii. 77/611, *v.* enclose. A.S. *lucan* = to lock.

Lousse, C. 63/321, *s.* loose.

Lowe, C. 41/174, *s.* love.

Lowthe, C. 42/195, *v.* bow, kneel. A.S. *hlûtan.*

Lowyght, C. 77/414, *v. pr. t.* loveth.

Luþer, T. 61/409, *adj.* wretched, vile. A.S. *lyšer.*

Lyte, a, V. 75/561, *adv.* a little, a bit.

Lywyd, C. 40/168, *v. pr. t.* lived.

Maistrie, 13/85, *s.* the mastery, victory.

Make, V. 37/130, *s.* mate, partner. O. Icel. *maki.*

Mangery, C. 26/63, *s.* feast, banquet. Fr. *mangeoir.*

Manyon, L. iii. 30/155; T. 30/155, many a one.

Marriage of St. Alexius, 27.

Maryole, L. i. 43/481, *s.* little Mary, little image. Lat. *mariola.*

May, L. iii. 28/116; T. 28/116, *s.* maiden. A.S. *mæg.*

Me, V. 44/228, men, people.

Mechul, V. 44/220; Muchel, L. ii. 44/220, *adj.* much, great.

Mede, T. 57/375; Meode, L. iii. 57/375, *s.* reward. A.S. *med.*

Meignee, L. i. 61/914, *s.* servants, household. See Meyny.

Melys, C. 35/126, *s.* meal.

Mende, L. i. 33/271, *s.* mind, thoughts.

Mendement, 96/152, *s.* improvement, help.

Mene, L. i. 40/421, *v.* lament.

Menee, L. i. 60/903, *s.* retinue, attendants. See Meyny.

Menge, L. iii. 48/299, *v.* think, remember. A.S. *myngian.*

Menged, L. iii. 28/118, *v. pt. t.* became confusd or disturbd. A.S. *mencgan,* mix; O.L. Ger. *mengian.*

Menske, L. i. 74/1098, *s.* honour, reverence. O. Icel. *menska.*

Meschief, L. i. 36/353, *s.* trouble, misery.

Messe, L. i. 56/877, *s.* Mass.

Mest, 93/37, *adj.* especially.

Mester, V. 51/300.

Mesure, 13/60 *s.* measure. A measure = fitting, suitable. Fr. *à mesure.*

Met, C. 35/123, *s.* meat, food. A.S. *mete.*

Mette, 11/3, *v. pt. t.* dreamt. A.S. *mætan.*

Metyng, 12/42, *s.* dream.

Meyny, C. 47/232, *s.* servants, household. O. Fr. *maisne* = household, from L. Lat. *maisnada* (from Lat. *minus natu*), a company; cf. *menials.*

Mid, 83/53, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid.*

Middelerd, 92/18, *s.* earth.

Miracles wrought by the corpse of Alexius, 75.

Misse, 92/23, *s.* lose, be without.

Misseist, 84/71, *v. pr. t.* say against, annoy.

Mist, V. 71/511, *v. pt. t.* mightest.

Miȝtten, 11/16, *aux. v.* might, could.

Mode, L. 19/26; T. 60/404; Moed, L. iii. 60/404, *s.* spirit, heart, mind. A.S. *môd.*

Molde, L. i. 21/83, *s.* earth. A.S. *molde.*

Mon, C. 23/28; L. ii. 23/32; Mone, V. 23/32, *s.* lamentation.

Mone, 83/53, *s.* 'non In mone,' (?) no mention, or 'no share,' community.

Moneþ, 12/98, *s. pl.* months. A.S. *monaď.*

Monnes, V. 26/50, *s.* man's; Monnus, V. 45/230, *pl.* men's.

Morenyng, C. 40/157, *s.* mourning, lamentation.

Mot, L. iii. 29/131; L. 29/131, *aux. v.* must.

Mote, 14/101, *aux. v.* may.

Mowen, L. i. 39/409, *aux. v.* may.

Murre, 15/140, murry, mulberry-coloured, red-purple.

Mychel, 11/4, *adj.* much, great.

Myd, 11/12, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid.*

Myddellerede, 16/167; Mydlerde, 92/19, earth. A.S. *middeleard.*

Mydeward, L. ii. 74/551, midst.

Myldelich, 82/21, *adv.* mildly.

Mysse, 97/30, *v.* miss, fail.

Mystook, L. i. 22/94, *v. pt. t.* transgrest, offended.

Mytred, 13/79, *pp.* with a mitre on.

Mytte, 83/43, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid.* Goth. *miþ.*

Nadde, L. iii. 24/49; T. 24/49 for 'ne hadde' = had not.

Nam, T. 31/169, *v. pt. t.* took. A.S. *niman.*

Namelich, 84/93, *adv.* especially.

Narewe, L. i. 61/932; Narewȝ, 95/99, *adv.* closely, nearly, narrowly, in small compass.

Nas, 85/118, for 'ne was' = was not.

Naþeles, L. i. 28/181, *adv.* nevertheless.

Naþemo, 94/41, *adv.* nothing more.

Neb, L. iii. 63/434; Nebbe, L. iii. 52/330, *s.* head, face.

Nedliche, V. 35/116, *adv.* necessarily.

Neiȝ, T. 63/436; Neyȝ, L. iii. 63/436, *adv.* near, nigh.

Neiȝe, V. 70/487; Neyh, L. ii. 70/487, *v.* approach. A.S. *nehwan.*

Nempned, 12/45, *pp.* named, mentioned. A.S. *nemnan.* Lat. *nominare.*

Nere, L. iii. 30/150; T. 30/150, for 'ne were' = was not, were not.

Nest, V. 56/339, *adj.* next.

Newed, V. 73/539, *pp.* renewed.

Newfangel, 83/35, *adj.* new-fangled, new, inconstant.

Ney, L. iii. 25/56; Neȝ, T. 25/56, *adj.* near, nigh. A.S. *neh, neah.*

Niht, V. 23/33; Nyȝthe, L. ii. 23/33, *s.* night.

Nineveh, 47.

Niste, L. iii. 53/332; Nuste, T. 53/332, *v. pt. t.* for 'ne wiste,' *i. e.* did not know of.

Nolde, L. i. 29/202, for 'ne wolde' = would not.

Nom, 13/58, *v. pt. t.* took, directed. A.S. *niman.*

Nome, L. iii. 76/605, *s.* name.

None kynnes, L. i. 33/274, no manner. See 'Scunes.'

Noot, L. i. 39/419, for 'ne wot' = do not know.

Noue, C. 37/144, *adv.* now.

Nouȝth, 14/118, *adv.* not.

Nowar, L. ii. 58/372; Nower, 95/131, *adv.* nowhere. A.S. *nâhwer,* for *ne âhwer.*

Nowder, C. 27/69, neither.

Nowgth, 96/5; Nowth, L. ii. 53/92, *adv.* nought, not.

Nyll, 84/72, for 'ne wyll' = will not.

Nyllen, 97/44, for 'ne wyllen' = are not willing.

Nyltou, L. i. 66/1017, for 'ne wylt thou' = wilt thou not.

Nyme, 89/257, *v.* take, be taken.

Nysten, 95/78, for 'ne wysten' = did not know.

Obedde, L. iii. 22/23, *adv.* to bed.

Oftesiþes, V. 70/479, *adv.* oftentimes.

Oiþer, L. i. 75/1112, *conj.* or.

On, L. i. 28/191, *num.* one; on & on = one by one.

On bynde, C. 64/341, *v. pt. t.* opened.

Onon, 12/23, *adv.* presently, anon.

Oo, L. i. 41/442, *num. adj.* one.

Oord, L. i. 54/763; Orde, L. i. 78/1141, *s.* beginning.

Oord, L. i. 29/200, the edge or point. A.S. *ord.*

Opbreyde, T. 30/155; Vpbreed, L. iii. 30/155, *v.* upbraid, abuse, blame.

Ordre, L. i. 22/86, *s.* a religious order.

Ore, L. iii. 36/220, *s.* mercy, pity.

Orn, L. iii. 69/510, *v.* run, flow; Ornen, V. 75/560, *pt. t.* ran.

Ost, L. i. 64/981, *s.* company. O. Fr. *host.*

Oþer while, L. iii. 31/173, sometimes.

Oþer, 92/5, that oþer dai = the next

or the second day; cf. Havelok, l. 1755 (ed. Skeat), *þe oþer day.*

Ou, V. 31/73, *pr.* you.

Ouerlay, 97/35, *v. pt. t.* lay on, smothered.

Oune, L. ii. 48/300; Owene, T. 48/300, *adj.* own.

Ouse, L. i. 50/672, *v.* use.

Outgan, L. iii. 63/431, *pp.* departed.

Outwinne, L. iii. 64/450, *v.* get (it) out.

Ouȝtten, 94/40, *v. pr. t.* ought, owe.

Owe, L. i. 49/643, *adj.* own, his owe = his own parents, friends.

Oxse, T. 21/11, *s. pl.* oxen. A.S. *oxa.* Gothic, *auhsa.*

Paie. L. i. 35/324, *v.* please. See Paye.

Pais, 98/54, *s.* peace. Fr. *paix.* Lat. *pacem.*

Pal, L. iii. 74/566; Palle, T. 74/366, *s.* fine cloth. Lat. *pallium.*

Palesye, L. i. 75/1111, *s.* palsy.

Palfreies, L. i. 23/114, *s. pl.* riding-horses. Fr. *palefroi.*

Paraile, L. i. 27/165, *s.* dress.

Paraile, L. i. 56/810, *s.* make, trim.

Parchemyne, L. i. 53/754, *s.* parchment, paper. Fr. *parchemin.*

Parde, 95/102 = par dieu = by god.

Partener, L. ii. 58/365; Partinere, V. 58/365, *s.* partner, sharer. L. Lat. *partionarius.*

Party, L. i. 37/384, *v.* depart. Fr. *partir.*

Pas, L. iii. 24/41, *s.* steps. Lat. *passus.*

Passeþ, 83/37, *v. pr. t.* appeases, overcomes.

Paye, C. 27/66, *v.* please; welle to paye = so as to please greatly. Lat. *pacare.*

Pece, C. 27/75, *s.* a drinking cup. — Palsgrave. *Cateria,* Anglice, a *pese.*—Nominale MS.

Peines, L. iii. 29/134; Peynes, T. 29/134, *s. pl.* pains, troubles.

Pelured, L. i. 38/398, *adj.* trimmed with fur.

Pendaunt, C. 21/12, *s.* Fr. '*Pendant:* m. a pendant; a hanger; any thing that hangeth, or whereat another thing hangs.'—Cotgrave.

Pens, L. i. 31/247, *s.* pence, money.

Perchement, C. 63/314, *s.* writing.

Pere, L. i. 42/468, *adj.* equal.

Pilerinage, 14/103, *s.* pilgrimage. Fr. *pélerinage,* from Lat. *peregrinus,* a pilgrim.

Pine, L. iii. 30/159; Pyne, T. 30/159, *s.* pain, trouble.

Pite, 88/226, *v.* put.

Plawe, L. iii. 31/168, *s.* pleasure, amusement.

Plede, 83/51, *v. imper.* go to law.

Pleyn, 87/172, *s.* plain.

Pliȝt, V. 29/62; Plyȝth, L. ii. 29/62, *s.* danger. A.S. *pliht.*

Plouh, L. iii. 21/11; Plouȝ, T. 21/11, *s.* ploughs. O. Icel. *plôgr.* O. Dutch, *ploeg.*

Pormen, C. 22/16, *s. pl.* poor men.

Pouere, L. i. 20/59, *adj.* poor.

Pouste, L. 20/56, *s.* power, authority. Lat. *potestas.*

Prece, C. 75/394, *s.* press, crowd.

Preced, V. 77/583; Preceden, L. i. 77/583; Preseden, L. ii. 77/586, *v. pt. t.* prest, crowded.

Preijs, L. i. 38/397, *s.* value. Lat. *pretium.*

Prestes, C. 26/62, *s. pl.* priests. A.S. *preost.* O. Fr. *prestre.*

Presyowse, C. 62/306, *adj.* precious.

Preȝere, V. 52/304, *s.* prayer.

Priueli, V. 32/80, *adv.* privately, secretly.

Puruyaunce, L. i. 26/148, *s.* provision.

Puruyde, C. 26/55, *v. pt. t.* provided, found.

Pylte, L. i. 48/623, *v. pt. t.* pushed up.

Pymente, C. 27/72, piment, a drink made of spiced wine or ale.—See Halliwell, *s. v.* Piment.

Queintise, 82/5, *s.* cleverness, knowledge.

Queme, L. iii. 52/321, *s.* to queme= at his pleasure.

Quene, 98/45, *s.* woman. A.S. *cwen.* Greek, *γυνή.*

Quik, V. 61/396, *adj.* alive, living. A.S. *cwic.*

Rad, L. i. 64/980, *v. pt. t.* read. A.S. *rêdan.*

Radden, 85/116, *v. pt. t.* advised, counselled. A.S. *rædan.*

Raply, C. 68/353, *adj.* quick, speedy. Cf. Lat. *rapere* = to snatch.

Rauȝtte, L. i. 30/225, *v. pt. t.* handed, gave. A.S. *ræcan.*

Rebauudrye, C. 52/255 (alter *n* to *u* in the text), *s.* ribaldry.

Recke, L. iii. 73/552; Reiche, T. 73/552, *v. pr. t.* care, reck.

Red, L. i. 27/173, *s.* plan, course. A.S. *ræd.*

Red, L. i. 67/1025, *s.* A.S. *ræd*, 1. counsel, 2. advantage, benefit, reward.

Redly, C. 65/329, *adv.* plainly. A.S. *rædlice*, reasonably.

Reed, 85/118, *s.* advice, counsel.

Rehoboam made king, 85.

Reindropes, 82/11, *s. pl.* drops of rain.

Relyke, C. 74/392, *s.* relic.

Remeþ, T. 69/505, *v. imper.* make room for, clear away from. A.S. *ryman.*

Rent, L. i. 35/327, *pp.* torn, to-rent = torn to pieces.

Repmen, 89/246, *s. pl.* reapers.

Rese, C. 68/353, *s.* haste.

Reue, 93/4, *v.* take away.

Reuly, L. ii. 66/447, *adj.* pitiable, grievous.

Reuthe, L. iii. 59/398; Ruthe, T. 59/398, *s.* pity.

Rewe, L. i. 29/201, *v.* grieve, trouble. A.S. *hreowan.*

Rewe, 12/31, *s.* row, order, by rewe = in a line, in order. A.S. *raw.*

Rewely, L. i. 31/236, *adv.* woefully.

Righte, L. iii. 75/578 : Riȝt, T. 75/578, *v.* be healed, cured.

Rijf, L. iii. 26/156, *adj.* plenty, numerous.

Rochell, C. 28/78, *s.* Rochelle. "Rynische wyne and Rochelle."—Morte Arthure, E. E. Text Soc., Ed. Brock, p. 7, l. 203.

Rod, V. 69/476, Rode, 14/93, *s.* the rood, cross.

Rody, L. i. 60/941, *adj.* ruddy.

Rolle, C. 65/327, *s.* roll, writing.

Rome, 20, 35, 36, 45, 58.

Ron, V. 62/404, *v. pt. t.* ran, hurried.

Rood, 13/55, *v. pt. t.* rode. A.S. *ridan.*

Ros, L. iii. 29/42, *v. pt. t.* arose, recovered.

Rote, 82/13, *s.* root, foundation, beginning.

Roted, L. i. 38/408, 50/684, *pp.* rotted.

Roum, V. 69/481, *s.* room, place.

Route, T. 25/71, *s.* course, condition.

Royn (The River), 45.

Rymes in Solomon's *Book of Wonders*, p. 81.

Ryue, L. i. 52/720, *adj.* full, abounding.

Ryuere, L. i. 65/988, *s.* river-sports; hawking at the river-side; flying hawks at water-fowl.

Saiȝ, V. 71/522; Saye, L. ii. 71/522, *v. pt. t.* saw.

Sake, 14/90, *s.* guilt, sin.

Sarasynes, 14/86, *s. pl.* Saracens, pagans.

Sauh, V. 33/94, *v pt. t.* saw.

Sawȝe, L. i. 37/393, *s.* proverb, saw. A.S. *sagu.*

Say, L. ii. 31/73, *v. pt. t.* said, told.

Scee, C. 66/334, *v. pt. t.* see.

Schent, 84/95, *v. pr. t.* ruins, disgraces.

Schipes, V. 32/79, *s. pl.* ships. A.S. *scyp.*

Schome, V. 20/5, *s.* shame, disgrace.

Schride, 93/39, *v.* clothe. A.S. *scrydan.*

Schulder, 85/124, *s.* shoulder. A.S. *sculdor.*

Scunes, V. 62/412, Non scunes = nonnes kunes = no manner, no kind. See note to l. 219 of Joseph of Arimathie.

Seche, 92/14, *v.* seek, find.

Seeten, 33/98, *v. pt. t.* sat.

Segge, 88/203, *v. pt. t.* said.

Sei, V. 31/73; Seien, 84/86, *v. pt. t.* said, told. A.S. *secgan.*

Sekande, V. 39/145, *pr. p.* Sekynde, seeking.

Seke, L. iii. 21/13; Sike, T. 21/13, *adj.* sick folk.

Seld, L. iii. 33/194, *v. pt. t.* sold.

Selde, 94/24, *adv.* seldom. A.S. *seld.*

Selly, L. ii. 34/104, *s.* blessed object, relic. See Celli.

Semblaunt, 83/43, *s.* appearance, looks.

Sen, L. i. 25/142, *v.* see. A.S. *seon.*

Separation of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, 85.

Serieauntz, L. i. 42/452, *s. pl.* attendants. Lat. *servientes.*

Serued, 14/108, *pp.* deserved.

Seruy, L. iii. 79/634, *v.* serve, worship.

Serwe, V. 60/441, *s.* grief.

Seueniȝth, 89/253, *s.* a week, seven nights.

Seuenteþe, L. ii. 54/325, *adj.* seventeenth.

Sexteyene, C. 42/192; Sextayne, C. 43/203, *s.* sacristan (sexton).

Sey, L. ii. 33/94, *v. pt. t.* saw. A.S. *seon.*

Seyetȝ, L. ii. 36/122, *v. pr. t.* sighs.

Shene, L. i. 26/154, *adj.* shining, beautiful.

Shent, L. i. 27/177, *pp.* ruined, disgraced. A.S. *sceandan.*

Shilde, 14/90, *v. imp.* shield, protect. A.S. *scildan.*

Shille, L. i. 46/550, 561, *adv.* shrilly.

Sho, 13/61, *s. pl.* shoes.

Shonde, L. iii. 26/80; T. 20/80, *s.* disgrace. A.S. *sceand, sceond.*

Shone, L. iii. 30/161; Shonye, T. 30/161, *v.* shun, avoid.

Shoures, L. 19/36, *s. pl.* conflicts, struggles. A.S. *scûr.*

Shred, L. iii. 28/126; Y-shrud, T. 28/126, *pp.* clad.

Shrewen, L. i. 46/572, *adj.* wicked.

Shride, L. iii. 74/565; Shrude, T. 74/565, shrouded. A.S. *scrydan*

Shroud, T. 36/218, *s.* clothes.

Shryuen, L. i. 35/338, *pp.* shriven, absolved. A.S. *scrifan.*

Sigge, V. 22/26, *v.* say. A.S. *secgan.*

Sike, L. iii. 51/315, *v.* sigh.

Sikeþ, V. 36/122, *v. pr. t.* sighs.

Sikerliche, V. 59/383; Sikerly, L. ii. 59/313, *adv.* assuredly, certainly. Lat. *secure.*

Siking, V. 66/449; Syking, L. ii. 66/449, *s.* sighing.

Sithen, L. iii. 26/88; Suþþe, T. 26/88, *adv.* afterwards.

Siȝte, T. 28/121; Syȝte, L. iii. 28/121, *v. pt. t.* sighed.

Skars, L. i. 46/560, *adj.* scarce, little. O. Fr. *escars.*

Skeet, L. i. 44/493, *adv.* quickly, speedily. O. Icel. *skiotr.*

Skil, V. 76/579; Skyl, L. ii. 76/579, *s.* reason, purpose.

Skorninge, V. 52/308, *s.* mockery.

Skript, L. ii. 62/409; Skrit, V. 62/409, *s.* writing.

Slake, L. ii. 57/354, *v.* cease, end, lessen.

Sle, 86/150, *v.* slay. A.S. *slean.*

Slowȝen, 86/136, *v. pt. t.* slew. A.S. *slean*, pt. t. *ic sloh.*

Smelde, L. ii. 78/601, *v. pt. t.* smelt.

Smerte, L. i. 33/281, *s.* suffering, pain.

Snell, L. iii. 38/240; Snelle, T. 38/240, *adv.* quickly, at once. A.S. *snell.*

So, 12/27, *conj.* as.

Soft, 95/92; Softe, L. i. 19/32, *adv.* easily, gently.

Soioure, L. i. 74/1101, *s.* delay, stopping.

Soke, L. i. 69/1045, *v. pt. t.* didst suck.

Solomon, his love of lechery, 85; succeeded by Rehoboam, 85; his coronation, 97; his judgment, 98.

Somony, 97/1, *v.* summon; lete somony = caused to be summoned.

Sond, V. 32/82, *s.* land, shore.

Sonde, L. i. 31/239, *s.* message.

Sonenday, L. i. 56/817, *s.* Sunday.

Sonne-bem, 12/28, *s.* sunbeam, ray of the sun.

Soriere, L. iii. 70/518; Sorwere, T. 70/518, *adj.* more grieved.

Sorouȝeyng, L. i. 66/1011, *s.* Sorrow, grief.

Sorouȝfuleich, L. i. 68/1036, *adv.* piteously.

Soþlich, 15/132, *adv.* in truth, truly. A.S. *soþlice.*

Soulde, C. 26/56, *aux. v.* should, might.

South, L. ii. 74/554; Souȝth, L. i. 33/273, *pp.* sought for.

Souȝtten, L. i. 55/777, *v. pt. t.* sought.

Sowe, L. i. 33/282, *v. pt. t.* saw.

Sowen, V. 76/577, *pp.* scatterd, thrown about.

Speire, L. i. 67/1030, *s.* hope, wish. Lat. *sperare.*

Spelye, T. 35/208, *v.* spare. Occurs in Ormulum, l. 10133.

Speten, 93/45, *v.* spit out.

Spicerie, V. 78/603; Spiserye, L. ii. 78/603, *s.* spices.

Spille, 16/156, *v.* to kill. A.S. *spillan.*

Sposaile, L. i. 26/159, *s.* betrothal.

Spousehode, 85/105, *s.* marriage, matrimony.

Spousyde, C. 26/60, *pp.* betrothd.

Spreusse, C. 45/220, *s.* Prussia.

Springe, V. 44/223, *v.* spread.

Sse, C. 31/106, *s.* the sea.

Stant, 84/84, *v. pr. t.* stands.

Stap, T. 69/503, *v. pt. t.* stept, walkt.

Stedes, L. i. 23/114, *s. pl.* steeds, horses. A.S. *stêda.*

Stel, 11/8, *s.* steel. A.S. *style.*

Stephene, L. ii. 43/202, *s.* voice. A.S. *stefne.*

Steren, 92/16, *s. pl.* stars. "Sterre, *stella.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Steuene, L. i. 19/11, *s.* voice. A.S. *stefne.*

Stillelich, 84/85, *adv.* quietly.

Stiȝe, 93/26, *v. pt. t.* ascended. A.S. *stêgan*, to mount. Prov. Eng. *stee* = a ladder. Cf. Eng. *stirrup*, i.e. *sti-rop*, a rope to mount by, *stair*, and *stile.*

Stod, T. 64/439; Stoed, L. iii. 64/439, *v. pt. t.* stood, issued.

Stout, L. ii. 61/401, *s.* (generally "sturt ne strif") daring, challenging, quarrelling. E.E. *Stout*, audax.

Strangli, 89/243, *v.* strangle, seize by the throat, kill, slay.

Stretford-atte-bowe, 14/113; Stretforþe-bowe, 16/164, Chaucer's Stratford-atte-Bow, in the East of London.

Strijf, L. i. 39/419, *s.* trouble.

Striueden, 97/38, *v. pt. t.* strove, contended.

Stronde, L. iii. 32/183, *s.* shore.

Stude, V. 45/231, *s.* place.

Sturte, V. 62/410, *v. pt. t.* started, hurried.

Stynge, L. i. 66/1017, *v.* sting, strike.

Suete, L. iii. 29/138, *adj.* sweet, dear.

Sumdel, 95/89, *s.* some.

Sumdel, L. i. 62/941, *adv.* somewhat, rather.

Sunne, V. 28/59, *s.* sin. A.S. *synn.*

Surrie (Syria), 33.

Sustene up, 97/14, *inf.* uphold.

Swalewe, L. i. 47/611, *v. pt. t.* swallowed.

Swaþel, T. 28/116, swa pel, so.

Swein, V. 48/263, *s.* attendant.

Swete, L. ii. 78/601; Swote, V. 78/601, *adj.* sweet.

Sweuene, 11/2, *s.* a dream. A.S *swefen.*

Swingge, L. ii. 66/443, slap, flat (down to the ground).

Swiþe, 11/17, *adv.* very, exceedingly, quickly.

Swounynge, L. iii. 29/142; Swoȝenynge, T. 29/142, *s.* swoon, faint.

Swoȝeny, T. 36/222; Swoune, L. iii. 36/222, *v.* faint, swoon.

Swynke, C. 57/275, *v.* labour, work. A.S. *swincan.*

Sylffe, C. 35/128, self.

Sylvyr, C. 76/397, *s.* silver, money.

Sythyn, C. 24/37, *adv.* afterwards, thenceforward.

Syttynde, L. ii. 41/181, *pr. p.* sitting.

Syȝte, L. iii. 36/217, *v. pt. t.* sighed.

Tablere, L. i. 65/989, *s.* the game of tables, or backgammon.

Tac, V. 30/70; Tak, L. ii. 30/70, *v. imp.* take.

Takyne, C. 39/156, *v.* betake.

Tar, L. iii. 30/146; T. 30/146, *v. pt. t.* tore.

Tarsus, St. Alexius sets sail for, 46.

Tauȝtte, L. i. 29/211, *v. pt. t.* taught, instructed. A.S. *tæcan.*

Tee, 16/162, *v.* go, turn, be drawn. A.S. *teon.*

Teiȝ, T. 63/436; Teyȝ, L. iii. 63/436, *v. pt. t.* came, issued. A.S. *teon.*

Teiȝ, T. 64/449; Tey, L. iii. 64/449, *v. pt. t.* drew.

Tene, L. iii. 26/86; T. 26/86; Teone, L. iii. 40/264, *s.* trouble, misery.

Teo, L. iii. 43/274; T. 43/274, *v.* draw, lead. A.S. *teon.*

Tere, L. iii. 52/326, *v. pt. t.* tore.

Teres, L. iii. 28/122, *s. pl.* tears.

Thak, C. 35/122; Thake, C. 49/242, *v.* take. A.S. *tacan.*

Theode, L. iii. 39/258, *s.* land, people.

Therforne, C. 24/40, *adv.* for that, for it.

Thewe, L. iii. 20/2, *adj.* bond, slaves. A.S. *þeow.*

They, L. iii. 25/55; Yþeȝ, T. 25/55, *v. pt. t.* throve, grew.

Thow, C. 62/309, *adv.* there.

Thralle, L. iii. 39/252, *s.* servants. A.S. *þræl.*

Throofe, C. 25/44, *v. pt. t.* throve, grew. O. Icel. *þrifa.*

Tides, L. 19/30, *s. pl.* seasons. A.S. *tid.*

Tit, V. 62/410; Tyd, L. ii. 62/410, *adv.* quickly; as tit = as quickly as possible.

Tiþande, V. 63/417, *s.* tidings.

Tiwes-niȝtte, 12/43, *s.* Tuesday night.

To-breke, L. iii. 36/214, *v.* break in pieces, burst.

To-cleued, L. i. 48/622, *pp.* cut to pieces.

To foren, L. iii. 65/461; To forne, 94/65, *prep.* before.

Tome, L. i. 45/540, *adj.* empty.

Ton, T. 51/317; Tone, L. iii. 51/317, *s. pl.* feet, toes.

Tong, L. iii. 74/560; Tonge, T. 74/560, *s.* a tongue.

Took, L. i. 20/51, *v. pt. t.* betook, gave up.

Toȝt, T. 28/116, *adj.* (?) 'tight little lassie,' natty, well put together.

To-sprynge, L. i. 60/1020, *s.* burst, break.

To-tore, L. i. 43/490, *adj.* with clothes torn into rags, in tattered clothes.

Tourne, L. i. 35/343, *s.* turn, departure.

Tre, L. ii. 37/129; Treo, V. 37/129, *s.* tree.

Tresore, L. i. 76/1119, *s.* treasure, money.

Trine, L. iii. 63/429, *v.* (?) weep.

Trowyd, C. 62/303, *v. pt. t.* believd.

Tueie, 87/186, *adv.* twice.

Tueie, 90/289; Tweie, 12/24, *num. adj.* two. A.S. *twegen.*

Turtel, L. iii. 31/164; Turtle, L. ii. 37/129; Turtul, V. 37/129, *s.* turtle-dove. Lat. *turtur.*

Twyes, L. i. 59/863, *adv.* twice.

Tydingge, L. ii. 63/417, *s.* tidings, news.

Tyght, L. iii. 45/284, *v. pp. t.* intended.

Tynt, L. i. 69/1049, *pp.* lost. O. Icel. *tyna.*

Tyt, L. iii. 30/155; T. 30/155, *adv.* soon, quickly.

Þapostles, L. i. 19/19, *s. pl.* the Apostles.

Þapostoile, L. i. 64/967, the apostle.

Þe, L. iii. 52/325, *pro.* those.

Þede, L. ii. 21/11; Þeode, V. 21/11, *s.* country, people. A.S. *Þeod.*

Þeiȝ, 16/156, *conj.* although, though.

Þeos, V. 63/426, *pr.* these.

Þerwhile, 83/41, *adv.* while.

Þider, L. iii. 33/202; Þuder, T. 33/202, *adv.* thither.

Þilk, 12/20; *pr.* that, those.

Þinketh, L. i. 19/35, *impers. v.* seems, appears. Þhuȝte, V. 20/5, *pt. t.* it seemd.

Þo, L. iii. 24/52; T. 24/52, *adv.* when.

Þole, L. iii. 26/80; Þolye, T. 26/80, *v.* suffer, endure. Þoled, 11/18, *pt. t.* sufferd, endurd. A.S. *Þolian.*

Þolemod, L. ii. 53/316, *adj.* meek, long-suffering.

Þolemodenesse, 16/157, *s.* patience, meekness.

Þonder, L. i. 46/561, *s.* thunder.

Þonked, L. iii. 23/35; Þonkede, T. 23/35, *v. pt. t.* thanked.

Þoo, L. i. 23/117, *pr.* those.

Þorgh, T. 21/14; Þoruhg, L. iii. 21/14, *prep.* through, throughout.

Þorne, 86/164, *s.* bush, thorn.

Þorst, L. i. 33/281, *s.* thirst.

Þouȝth, 13/55, *v. pt. t.* it seemd.

Þre, L. ii. 21/14; Þreo, V. 21/14, *num. adj.* three. A.S. *Þreo.*

Þrid, 13/67, *num. adj.* third.

Þrong, L. i. 75/1115, *s.* the crowd.

Þrowe, L. i. 33/285, *s.* time.

Vchadel, V. 55/334, *adv.* every bit, entirely.

Vche, L. i. 21/71, *adj.* each, every.

Veiȝe, T. 73/555, *adj.* dead. A.S. *fæge.*

Vijs, L. i. 27/171, *s.* face, countenance.

Vnbuxum, 82/16, *adj.* disobedient. A.S. *buhsom* = obedient; '*boxome*, obedient.'—Palsgrave.

Vncouþ, 83/55, *adj.* strange, unknown. A.S. *uncuð*, unknown, *cuð*, known.

Vnderfonge, T. 24/44, *v.* take, receive. See Afong.

Vndergo, 15/134, *v. imp.* receive, take.

Vndernam, L. i. 61/914, *v. pt. t.* questiond, examind, understood, perceivd. A.S. *vnderniman*, to undertake.

Vndernom, L. iii. 33/199, *v. pt. t.* understood.

Vndernyme, 84/73, *v. imper.* take in hand, reprove, rebuke.

Vnderstonde, 98/37, *v.* mean, point to.

Vnderȝat, 97/37, *v. pt. t.* perceivd, discoverd. A.S. *undergitan.*

Vnderȝete, 97/41, *v.* discover, determine.

Vndytt, lete hem (lions), 89/254, causd 'em to be removd, shut up. The reverse of *dihtan*, make ready, prepare.

Vnlede, T. 53/333, *adj.* wicked, base. See Halliwell, *s.v.* Vnleed.

Vnmylde, 84/63, *adj.* rude.

Vnneiled, 14/95, *v. pt. t.* unnailed, freed.

Vnneþe, 92/5, *adv.* scarcely. A.S. *uneað* = uneasy; from *eað* = easy.

Vnride, V. 73/542; Vnruyde, L. ii. 73/542, *adj.* excessive.

Vnwrast, L. i. 53/738, *adj.* wicked, base, mean.

Vnwreiȝ, T. 63/434; Vnwrey, L. iii. 63/434, *v. pt. t.* uncoverd. A.S. *unwrigan.*

Vryne, 70/1059, *s.* urine.

Vuel, V. 61/402, *adj.* evil, wicked.

Vyage, C. 30/100, *s.* journey. Fr. *viage.* Lat. *viaticum.*

Vyde, C. 40/161, *adv.* wide.

Vye, L. i. 78/1147, *s.* life. Fr. *vie.*

Wade, L. i. 46/548, *v.* go, pass. A.S. *wadan.* Lat. *vadere.*

Wake, L. i. 19/48, *v.* watch.

War, L. iii. 69/505, *v. imper.* take care, give way.

Ware, L. i. 26/145, *adj.* aware.

Warisshed, L. i. 35/320, *pp.* well protected, saved. Fr. '*Guarir.* To heale, cure, mend, recouer, make whole, restore vnto health.'—Cotgrave.

Waster, L. ii. 21/12, was there.

Waten, L. i. 28/191, *v. pt. t.* went.

Weddowe, C. 73/384, *s.* a widow. A.S. *widewe.*

Wei, V. 33/98; Weie, 85/99, *s.* way, course. A.S. *weg.* O. Fris. *wei.*

Weila-wey, V. 36/125; Weylawey, L. ii. 36/125, wellaway! alas! A.S. *wá la wá = woe, la! woe.*

Wel, 92/4, *adv.* much.

Welde, L. i. 40/431, *v.* to rule, possess.

Wele, L. i. 19/23; Well, C. 21/9, *s.* fortune, wealth. A.S. *wela, weola.*

Wellde, C. 26/54, *v.* manage his affairs. A.S. *weldan.*

Welonye, C. 52/256, *s.* ill-treatment.

Wem, V. 29/65; L. ii. 29/65, *s.* stain, guilt. A.S. *wamm.* Goth. *vamm.*

Wene, 85/122, *v. pr. t.* do ye think. A.S. *wenan.*

Wepþ, L. ii. 37/127, *v. pt. t.* weeps.

Werche, T. 38/246; Wirche, L. iii. 38/246, *v.* work, do, fulfil.

Wernage, C. 27/76, vernage, a kind of white wine.

Werne, L. iii. 70/516, *v.* prevent, stop. A.S. *wernan.*

Werned, C. 22/18, were forbidden, warned from. A.S. *wernan,* to deny, refuse.

Werst, 85/100, *adj.* worst. A.S. *wyrst.*

Wessch, L. ii. 52/311, *v. pt. t.* washt.

West, C. 37/140, *v. pt. t.* knew, wist.

Weste, T. 53/335, *v. pt. t.* wisht.

Wete, V. 70/503, *adj.* wet.

Wetten, C. 63/323, *v.* know. A.S. *witan.*

Wex, L. i. 25/136; C. 25/44, *v. pt. t.* grew, increast.

Whulche, V. 43/207, *pr.* which.

Widewe, L. i. 72/1074, *s.* widow. A.S. *widewe.*

Wijf, L. i. 26/150; Wyf, V. 26/51; Wyffe, C. 26/55, *s.* a wife.

Wikke, L. iii. 61/409, *adj.* wicked, wretched.

Wilk, L. ii. 43/207, *pr.* which.

Willen, L. i. 19/28, *v.* will, wish to.

Wilne, 82/27, *v.* wish. A.S. *wilnian.*

Winne, V. 62/414; Wynne, L. ii. 62/414, *v.* obtain.

Wisse, 97/21, 29, *inf.* teach, guide.

Wissed, L. iii. 24/53; Wissede, T. 24/53, *v. pt. t.* taught. A.S. *wisian.*

Wisselich, 15/133, *adv.* certainly, surely.

Wit, V. 75/566; Wyth, L. ii. 75/566, *s.* senses.

Wite, 83/42, *v. imp.* (?) A.S. *wītan,* punish, blame, reproach; not *witan,* wit, know.

Wite, 14/120, *v.* know, be informd. A.S. *witan.*

Witerli, V. 42/196; Wyterly, L. ii. 42/196, *adv.* assuredly.

Witty, L. iii. 27/98; T. 27/98, *adj.* sensible.

Wiþerward, 12/20, *adj.* adverse, opposed. A.S. *wiðerweard.*

Wiþerwynes, 13/85, *s. pl.* enemies, adversaries. A.S. *wiðerwynna,* an enemy.

Wiþseie, 82/19, *v. imp.* oppose.

Wiȝtte, L. i. 31/240, *s.* creature. A.S. *wiȝt.*

Woed, L. iii. 71/531, *adj.* mad.

Won, V. 47/247, *s.* dwelling, place to live in.

Wond, L. iii. 70/515, *v.* cease.

Wondes, L. ii. 50/283, *s. pl.* wounds.

Wone, 13/62, *s.* custom, habit. A.S. [ge]-*wuna.*

Woned, L. iii. 40/259; Y-woned, T. 40/259, *pp.* dwelt, lived.

Wonen, L. i. 19/33, *v.* dwell, live. A.S. *wunian.*

Wonyynge, L. i. 79/1149, *pr. p.* dwelling.

Woo, L. i. 44/511, *adj.* sorrowful, mournful.

Wood, L. i. 47/593, *adj.* furious.

Woodnesse, V. 68/474; Wodnesse, L. ii. 68/474, *s.* madness.

Wook, L. i. 20/57, *v. pt. t.*

Wop, 13/64, *v. pt. t.* beat hard.

Worschiplich, L. i. 20/58, *adv.* honourably, in honour.

Worþ, 94/33, *v. pr. t.* is. A.S. *weorđan.*

Worþe, 83/47, *v.* shall be.

Worþing-niȝth, 14/87, *s.* (?)

Wosschen, V. 52/311, *v. pt. t.* washt.

Wott, C. 26/61, *v. pr. t.* know, am sure.

Wouȝ, 90/284, *s.* wall (to fight with his back to), the protection or advantage of his learning.

Wowe, L. iii. 54/346, *s.* wall. A.S. *wag, wæg.*

Wrake, L. i. 19/45, *s.* injury, hurt.

Wrast, C. 63/315, *v.* wrest.

Wraþþi, L. i. 29/202, *v.* grieve, vex.

Wrecche, 85/122, *s.* wretched fool. A.S. *wræcce;* exul, profugus, miser. Cf. Fr. *un misérable.*

Wreche, L. i. 29/216, *s.* ruin, punishment.

Wrie, 84/80, *s.* betray, disclose.

Wuste, V. 54/326, *v. pt. t.* knew, was conscious.

Wyghe, C. 73/383.

Wynnying, L. i. 73/1088, *s.* pleasure, enjoyment.

Wyntersende, C. 54/261, *s.* winter's end.

Wyntren, 92/22, *s. pl.* winters, years.

Wytt, C. 25/47, *s.* sense, understanding.

Wyue, 96/10, *s.* wife.

Yaffe, C. 31/103, *v. pt. t.* gave.

Yate, C. 22/18, *s.* gate, door. A.S. *geat.*

Ychaunged, L. i. 36/358, *pp.* changed, altered.

Ycloþed, 15/140, *pp.* clothed, dresst. A.S. *cladđian.*

Ydytte, 89/242, *pp.* prepared, ready, A.S. *dihtan.*

Yfalt, L. i. 61/932, *pp.* folded.

Yfere, L. i. 60/881, *adv.* together. A.S. *gefera.*

Yheled, 84/77, *pp.* conceald, hidden. A.S. *hilan.*

Yhent, 95/96, *v.* catch.

Yheried, 94/64, *pp.* praisd, glorified.

Yhote, 86/156, *pp.* named. A.S. *hatan.*

Yhud, T. 61/409, *pp.* hidden, conceald.

Ykud, T. 61/410, *pp.* known, recognisd.

Ykyd, 84/78, *pp.* shown, made manifest. A.S. *cuđ.*

Ylad, 88/211, *pp.* taken, led.

Ylast, 93/32, *v.* lasts, continues.

Yleide, L. i. 64/962, *pp.* laid.

Ylome, L. i. 21/69, *adv.* often, frequently. A.S. *gelome.*

Ylore, L. i. 68/1039, *pp.* lost.

Ynche, 95/79, *s.* inch. Lat. *uncia.*

-ynd, ryming with -ing; sekynd, tyding, L. ii. 39/145.

-yng, for -en, pp.; *forsakyng,* forsaken, ryming with inf. *takyne,* betake, C. 39/156.

Ynke, C. 55/265, *s.* ink.

Ynouh, L. iii. 21/10; Y-nouȝ. T. 21/10, *adv.* enough. A.S. *genoh.*

Ypocrite, L. i. 53/739, *s.* hypocrite.

Yrne, 11/8, *s.* iron. A.S. *iren.*

Yse, 84/76, *v.* see, perceive.

Ysed, 87/175, *pp.* told, reported.

Yshadewed, L. i. 73/1082, *pp.* darkend.

Yshred, L. i. 21/82, *pp.* clad, dresst.

Ysome, 94/20, *adj.* peaceable, loving. A.S. *gesome.*

Ysowe, L. i. 61/915, *v.* saw.

Yswowen, L. i. 17/386, in a swoon.

Yuel, 15/150, *adj.* evil, ill.

Y-wis, T. 26/78, *adv.* assuredly, certainly. A.S. *gewiss.*

Y-wissed, L. iii. 62/426, *pp.* told, informd.

Ywite, L. i. 56/809, *v.* know, find.

Ywonden, 13/57, *pp.* wrapt. A.S. *windan.*

Ywrouȝth, L. i. 25/140, *pp.* wrought, done.

ȝaf, V. 33/93, *v. pt. t.* gave. A.S. *gifan.*

ȝare, L. i. 46/543, *v.* go. A.S. *gearwian.*

ȝare, L. ii. 32/84, *adj.* ready. A.S. *gearu.*

ȝare, V. 43/211, *adv.* readily, quickly.

ȝeden, L. i. 22/85, *v. pt. t.* went, travelled. A.S. *eode* = went.

ȝelde, 88/230, *v.* pay.

ȝer, L. iii. 25/58; ȝere, T. 25/58, *s.* year.

ȝerd, V. 52/302, *s.* court, house. "Yard, or yerd, *hortus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

ȝerne, L. iii. 23/35; T. 23/35, *adv.* earnestly. A.S. *geornian,* to desire.

ȝernend, 93/45, *adv.* eagerly.

ȝeue, L. iii. 25/69; T. 25/69, *v.* to give, graunt.

ȝing, V. 30/68; L. ii. 30/68, *adj.* young. A.S. *geong.*

ȝungge, L. ii. 52/307, *adj.* young.

ȝutt, 82/6, *adv.* yet.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS, BUNGAY.

-1. JAN. 1964

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

SF 23.IX.98